Table of Contents

As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 10, 2014.
This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

XBIOTECH, INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Canada	**2834**	**N/A**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	**(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)**	**(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)**

8201 E. Riverside Drive
Building 4, Suite 100
Austin, TX 78744
(512) 386-2900
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

John Simard
8201 E. Riverside Drive
Building 4, Suite 100
Austin, TX 78744
(512) 386-2900
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

With copies to:

R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, J.D., Q.C.	**Laura M. Holm, Esq.**	**James P. Tanenbaum Esq.**
Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP	**Quarles & Brady LLP**	**Morrison & Foerster LLP**
25th Floor, 700 West Georgia St.	**1395 Panther Lane, Suite 300**	**250 West 55th Street**
Vancouver, BC	**Naples, FL 34109**	**New York, NY 10019-9601**
Canada V7Y 1B3	**Phone: (239) 434-4905**	**Phone: (212) 468-8163**
Phone: (604) 684-9151		

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” and “smaller reporting company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	☐	Accelerated filer	☐
Non-accelerated filer	☒ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	☐

Calculation of Registration Fee

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)	Amount of Registration Fee(2)
Common stock		
Total Registration Fee	$	$

(1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, this Registration Statement shall also cover any additional shares of common stock which become issuable by reason of any stock dividend, stock split or other similar transaction effected without the receipt of consideration that result in an increase in the number of the outstanding shares of common stock of the registrant.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act of 1933 and previously paid.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

The information in this preliminary prospectus ("Prospectus") is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary Prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject To Completion Dated December , 2014
PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

XBIOTECH, INC.

SHARES OF COMMON STOCK

We are offering shares of our common stock, no par value. This is our initial public offering and no public market currently exists for our common shares. We expect the initial public offering price to be between $ and $ 0 per share.

We intend to apply to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol " ". We are an "emerging growth company" as defined by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this Prospectus and future filings.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should read and carefully consider the "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8 of this Prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this Prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	PER SHARE	TOTAL
Initial Public Offering Price	$	$
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions(1)	$	$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	$	$

(1) The underwriters will also be reimbursed for certain expenses incurred in this offering. See "Underwriting" for details.

Delivery of the shares of common stock purchased in this offering is expected to be made on or about , 2014.

OpenIPO®: The method of distribution being used by the underwriters in this offering differs somewhat from that traditionally employed in firm commitment underwritten public offerings. In particular, the public offering price and allocation of shares will be determined primarily by an auction process conducted by the underwriters and other securities dealers participating in this offering. The minimum size for any bid in the auction is 100 shares. A more detailed description of this process, known as an OpenIPO, is described in "The OpenIPO Auction Process" beginning on page 97.

Manager

WR HAMBRECHT+CO

The date of this Prospectus is December , 2014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different or additional information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. The information contained in this Prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this Prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this Prospectus or any sale of securities described in this Prospectus. This Prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement, as well as information we have previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and incorporated by reference herein, is accurate as of the date on the front of those documents only. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights certain information about us, this offering and information appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus and in the documents we incorporate by reference. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our securities. To fully understand this offering and its consequences to you, you should carefully read this entire Prospectus and any free writing Prospectus distributed by us, including the information contained under the heading "Risk Factors" in this Prospectus beginning on page 9 and the financial statements and other information incorporated by reference into this Prospectus before making an investment decision.

Unless the context requires otherwise, in this Prospectus, the term "XBiotech," "we," "us," "our," and "our company" refer to XBiotech, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

OUR BUSINESS

XBiotech is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company engaged in discovering and developing "True Human™" monoclonal antibodies for treating a variety of different diseases. True Human™ monoclonal antibodies are those which occur naturally in human beings – as opposed to being derived from animal immunization technologies or otherwise engineered. We believe that naturally occurring monoclonal antibodies have the potential to be safer and more effective than their non-naturally occurring counterparts. While primarily focused on bringing our lead product candidate to market, we have also developed a proprietary "True Human™" monoclonal antibody discovery platform and manufacturing systems.

The majority of our efforts to date have concentrated on developing MABp1 (also known as Xilonix™, CA-18C3, CV-18C3, RA-18C3, and T2-18C3), a therapeutic antibody which specifically targets and neutralizes interleukin-1 alpha (IL-1a). IL-1a is a proinflammatory protein produced by leukocytes and other cells, where it plays a key role in stimulating inflammation. When unchecked, inflammation can contribute to the development and progression of a variety of different diseases such as cancer, vascular disease, inflammatory skin diseases, and diabetes. Our clinical studies have shown that blocking IL-1a with MABp1 has a beneficial effect in many of these diseases.

We completed a Phase I/II clinical trial for MABp1 (Xilonix™) as a treatment for cancer at MD Anderson Cancer Center. The results of this study, published in Lancet Oncology in April 2014, found that in the 52 patients with metastatic cancer (18 tumor types) who participated, MABp1 was well tolerated, with no dose-limiting toxicities or immunogenicity. Within eight weeks of starting therapy many patients began to improve with respect to constitutional symptoms. An imaging method, known as dual energy X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA), revealed that many of the patients improved physically, in terms of gaining lean body mass; and patient reported outcomes documented that many were recovering from pain, fatigue and appetite loss. Furthermore, we found that in the patients with colorectal cancer, DEXA-measured recovery was associated with significant improvement in survival. We received fast track approval for Xilonix™ from the FDA in October 2012 for its use in the treatment of colorectal cancer, and currently have two Phase III studies in process - one in the US for advanced refractory colorectal cancer and another in Europe for symptomatic colorectal cancer.

We have also investigated MABp1 in clinical trials for other indications including vascular disease, skin diseases, and diabetes. In a randomized Phase II study we evaluated MABp1 for its ability to reduce adverse events after balloon angioplasty, atherectomy or stent placement in patients undergoing revascularization procedures for blockage of a major artery (superficial femoral artery or SFA) in the leg. While exploratory in nature and not powered with patient numbers to provide a statistically significant outcome, results from this study showed an important trend towards the reduction of restenosis and reduced incidence of Major Adverse Cardiovascular Events (MACE) in treated patients compared to the control group. In 2012, we obtained a fast track designation for this program and are currently planning a further clinical study.

In a Phase II pilot study completed in 2012, we tested MABp1 in patients with Type 2 diabetes. A treatment-related decline in HbA1c, and increased plasma insulin, pro-insulin and C-peptide levels (indicators of improved glucose control and pancreas function) were observed. We also conducted two phase II pilot studies in skin disease, evaluating the potential benefit of MABp1 in subjects with (1) moderate to severe plaque psoriasis and (2) in moderate to severe acne vulgaris. The psoriasis study revealed rapid improvements in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI), with patients having a median of 43% improvement within 35 days. In the acne study, treated patients exhibited a continual improvement in lesions over the course of therapy, with up to 42% reduction in eight weeks.

In other efforts, we are using our proprietary Super High Stringency Antibody Mining technology (SHSAM™) to discover other True Human™ antibody-based product candidates. For example, we are currently in the process of completing preclinical work on a True Human™ antibody product candidate which we derived from an individual having a natural antibody that blocks the normal ability of *Staphylococcus aureus* to evade the body's immune system. We intend to file an investigational new drug (IND) application with the FDA for this product candidate in early 2015.

To produce our product candidates, we have developed a manufacturing system that employs simple disposable bioreactor technology. Our manufacturing operation is currently located within our forty-six thousand square foot facility in Austin, TX. To accommodate larger-scale commercial manufacturing needs, we purchased 48 acres of industrial-zoned property located 5 miles from Austin's central business district. In September 2014, we commenced ground-breaking on a new manufacturing facility on this property. Construction is estimated to be completed by late 2015, and we expect to begin operating in the new facility in early 2016. The new facility will be capable of producing several hundred thousand doses of antibody annually.

Our product development status for the fourth quarter of 2014 is as follows:

Our Board of Directors

- **Dr. Fabrizio Bonanni**, former Executive VP Operations of Amgen, Inc. At Amgen, Dr. Bonanni led the build-out and operation of one of the largest biological manufacturing programs in the world.
- **Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C.**, Partner at the Farris Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP law firm. Mr. McKay-Dunn has extensive transactional experience in the biotechnology industry.
- **W. Thorpe McKenzie**, Principal of the Pointer Management Company. A hedge-fund pioneer, Mr. McKenzie was a co-founder of the Tiger Fund. He is also an XBiotech investor.
- **John Simard**, CEO of XBiotech. Founder, inventor, scientist and entrepreneur.
- **Dr. Daniel Vasella**, Honorary Chairman and former Chairman & CEO of Novartis AG. As CEO of Sandoz Pharma Ltd., Dr. Vasella led its merger with Ciba-Geigy to form Novartis AG – a transaction which ranks among the largest pharmaceutical deals in history.

Leaders of XBiotech's Clinical Trial Programs

Armand Cognetta, M.D. (Principal Investigator for XBiotech's Pyoderma Gangrenosum Clinical Study) Associate Professor Dermatology, Florida State University School of Medicine and University of Florida's School of Medicine, Fellowship Director at the American College of MOHs Micrographic Surgery and Cutaneous Oncology.

Marc Donath, Prof., Dr. Med. (Principal Investigator for XBiotech's Type 2 Diabetes Clinical Study) Head of the Department of Endocrinology, Diabetes, and Metabolism at University Hospital Basel in Basel, Switzerland.

Hosam El-Sayed, M.D., Ph.D., R.V.T. (Principal Investigator for XBiotech's Vascular Disease Clinical Study) Assistant Professor of Cardiovascular Surgery, The Methodist Hospital, Houston, Texas, former Assistant Professor Surgery in the Vascular Surgery Division of Baylor College of Medicine, former Assistant Professor of Surgery at the University of Cincinnati and Vascular Surgery Chief at the Cincinnati VA Medical Center

Dr. George A. Fisher (Head of US Phase III Program for Colorectal Cancer therapy) Chair School of Medicine Stanford University Medical School, Professor of Oncology Stanford.

Razelle Kurzrock, M.D. (Phase I/II Cancer Study) Director Division of Clinical Sciences, Director Clinical Trials Office, Director Center for Personalized Cancer Therapy**,** Vice Chief of Hematology-Oncology and Professor of Medicine, University of California San Diego. Former Professor and Chair for the Department of Investigational Cancer Therapeutics, and Clinical Faculty Chair for Cancer Treatment and Research at the University of Texas, MD Anderson.

Our Strategy

Our objective is to fundamentally change the way therapeutic antibodies are developed and commercialized, and become a leading biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of therapeutic True Human™ antibodies. The key goals of our business strategy are:

- To obtain regulatory approval to market and sell Xilonix™ in the United States, Europe and other markets, and begin commercial sale of Xilonix™;

- To obtain regulatory approval to market and sell our other product candidates in the United States, Europe, and other markets, and begin commercial sale of these product candidates;
- To discover new True Human™ antibody therapies using our proprietary discovery platform; and
- To leverage our manufacturing technology.

For additional information about our business, please see the "Description of Business" section below.

Risks Associated with Our Business

We are subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware of before you decide to buy our common stock. These risks are discussed more fully in "Risk Factors." The following highlights a few of the most significant risks which we face:

- We have a history of losses. As of September 30, 2014, we had an accumulated deficit of $87 million. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we have never achieved or sustained profitability.
- We will likely need to obtain additional capital to continue operations.
- Our success is dependent on the regulatory approval and commercialization of Xilonix™ and any future product candidates.
- We are subject to regulatory approval processes that are lengthy, time consuming and unpredictable; we may not obtain approval for Xilonix™ or any of our future product candidates from the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities.
- It is difficult and costly to protect our intellectual property rights.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than $1.0 billion in revenues during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- A requirement to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related management's discussion and analysis;
- An exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirement on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting;
- An exemption from compliance with any requirement that the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board may adopt regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- Reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; and
- Exemptions from the requirements to obtain a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or a shareholder approval of any golden parachute arrangements.

Under the JOBS Act, we will remain an "emerging growth company" until the earliest of: (a) the last day of the fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenue of $1.0 billion or more; (b) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the registration statement of which this Prospectus forms a part; (c) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt; or (d) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act (we will qualify as a large accelerated filer as of the first day of the first fiscal year after we have (i) more than $700 million in outstanding common equity held by our non-affiliates and (ii) been public for at least 12 months; the value of our outstanding common equity will be measured each year on the last day of our second fiscal quarter).

We may choose to take advantage of some of the available benefits under the JOBS Act, and have taken advantage of some reduced reporting requirements in this Prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different from the information contained in Prospectuses from other US public companies.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we are choosing to "opt out" of such extended transition period, and as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the Canada Business Corporations Act on March 22, 2005 and were continued under the British Columbia Business Corporations Act on September 23, 2005. We have four wholly-owned subsidiaries: XBiotech USA, Inc., formed under the laws of Delaware, XBiotech Switzerland AG formed under the laws of Switzerland; XBiotech Japan K.K. formed under the laws of Japan and XBiotech Germany GmbH formed under the laws of Germany.

Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to "XBiotech", "we", "our" and "us" in this Prospectus refers to XBiotech, Inc. and its subsidiaries. Our principal place of business is at 8201 E. Riverside Side, Building 4, Suite 100, Austin, TX 78744. Our telephone number is (512) 386-2900 and our facsimile number is (512) 386-5505. We also maintain a web site at *www.xbiotech.com.* The information contained in, or that can be accessed through our web site is not a part of this Prospectus.

THE OFFERING

Common Stock to be offered:	shares of common stock
Common stock to be outstanding after the offering assuming the sale of all shares covered hereby	shares (1)
Trading symbol:	Our common stock will be traded on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the trading symbol “ .”
Use of proceeds:	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately $ million, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions, and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering: to fund clinical trials for Xilonix™ and our other products, and for working capital and general corporate purposes. See “Use of Proceeds” for more information.
Risk factors:	This offering involves a high degree of risk. You should not consider a purchase of the shares unless you can afford to lose your entire investment. See “Risk Factors,” as well as other cautionary statements throughout this Prospectus, before investing in shares of our common stock.

(1) The number of shares of common stock outstanding after this offering is based on shares of common stock outstanding at November 26, 2014 and excludes as of that date: (a) 600,999 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of $15.00 per share; (b) 4,848,832 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options at a weighted-average exercise price of $6.96 per share and (c) 1,151,168 shares of common stock available for grant under our 2005 Incentive Stock Option Plan.

SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this Prospectus. The selected statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2014, and the selected balance sheet data at September 30, 2014, are derived from our unaudited financial statements, included elsewhere in this Prospectus, which have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations. The results of operations for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the entire year. The following data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013	2014
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)			
Statement of Operations Data				
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	$ 13,334	$ 7,935	$ 5,610	$ 9,424
General and administrative	1,829	1,990	1,828	6,435
Total operating expenses	15,163	9,925	7,438	15,859
Loss from operations	(15,163)	(9,925)	(7,438)	(15,859)
Other income (loss):				
Interest income	3	1	1	—
Foreign exchange gain (loss)	—	(3)	(3)	24
Total other income (loss):	3	(2)	(2)	24
Net loss	$ (15,160)	$ (9,927)	$ (7,440)	$ (15,835)
Net loss per common share - basic and diluted	$ (0.70)	$ (0.44)	$ (0.33)	$ (0.66)
Weighted average number of common shares - basic and diluted	21,594,369	22,341,240	22,520,416	24,173,485

	As of September 30, 2014	
	Actual	Pro forma As adjusted
	(in thousands)	
Balance sheet data		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 15,497	
Working capital	13,428	
Total assets	19,661	
Total shareholders' equity	17,218	

RISK FACTORS

Investment in our common stock involves a number of risks. You should not invest unless you are able to bear the complete loss of your investment. In addition to the risks and investment considerations discussed elsewhere in this Prospectus or any document incorporated by reference herein, the following factors should be carefully considered by anyone purchasing the securities offered by this Prospectus. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business could be harmed. In such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline and investors could lose all or a part of the money paid to buy our common stock.

Risks Related to our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

We have incurred significant losses in every quarter since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses in the future.

We are a clinical-stage pharmaceutical company with no revenue and a limited operating history. Investment in pharmaceutical product development is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that any potential product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate effect or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval or become commercially viable. We do not have any products approved by regulatory authorities for marketing or commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales, or otherwise, to date, and we continue to incur significant research, development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. As a result, we are not profitable and have incurred losses in every reporting period since our inception in 2005. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013, we reported a net loss of $15.2 million and $9.9 million, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, we reported a net loss of $15.8 million. As of September 30, 2014, we had an accumulated deficit since inception of $87.3 million.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate these losses to increase as we continue the research and development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, Xilonix™ and any of our other product candidates, and potentially begin to commercialize any products that may achieve regulatory approval. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our financial condition. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenues. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our financial condition. If Xilonix™ or any other product candidate fails in clinical trials or does not gain regulatory approval, or if approved, fails to achieve market acceptance, we may never become profitable. Even if we achieve profitability in the future, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods.

We have a limited operating history, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

Our operations began in March 2005, and we have only a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. In addition, as a development stage company, we have limited experience and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biopharmaceutical area. For example, to execute our business plan, we will need to successfully:

- Obtain regulatory approval to market and sell Xilonix™ in the United States, Europe and elsewhere;

- Successfully commercialize the sale of Xilonix™ in the United States, Europe and elsewhere;
- Or develop and commercialize other product candidates, including antibodies to treat vascular disease, non-small cell lung cancer, PG and *S. aureus* infections;
- Build and maintain a strong intellectual property portfolio;
- Develop and maintain successful strategic relationships; and
- Manage costs associated with our research and product development plans, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and delivering pharmaceutical products to the market.

If we are unsuccessful in accomplishing these objectives, we may not be able to develop drug candidates, raise capital, expand our business or continue our operations.

Even if this offering is successful, we will need to raise additional funding, which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, limit or terminate our product development efforts or other operations.

Since our inception, we have dedicated most of our resources to the discovery and development of our proprietary preclinical and clinical product candidates, and we expect to continue to expend substantial resources doing so for the foreseeable future. These expenditures will include costs associated with research and development, manufacturing of product candidates and products approved for sale, conducting preclinical experiments and clinical trials and obtaining and maintaining regulatory approvals, as well as commercializing any products later approved for sale. During the nine months ended September 30, 2014, we recognized approximately $9.4 million in expenses associated with research and development and clinical trials, of which $0.8 million is attributable to stock-based compensation.

The anticipated net proceeds from this offering are not expected to be sufficient to complete clinical development of any of our product candidates and prepare for commercializing any product candidate which receives regulatory approval. Accordingly, we will likely require substantial additional capital beyond the expected proceeds of this offering to continue our clinical development and potential commercialization activities. Our future capital requirements depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

- the number and characteristics of the future product candidates we pursue;
- the scope, progress, results and costs of independently researching and developing any of our future product candidates, and conducting preclinical research and clinical trials;
- the timing of, and the costs involved in, obtaining regulatory approvals for any future product candidates we develop independently;
- the cost of future commercialization activities for Xilonix™ and the cost of commercializing any future products we develop independently that are approved for sale;
- the cost of manufacturing our future products;
- our ability to maintain existing collaborations and to establish new collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of such agreements; and
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patents, including litigation costs and the outcome of such litigation.

We are unable to estimate the funds we will actually require to complete research and development of our product candidates or the funds required to commercialize any resulting product in the future.

Upon the completion of this offering, based upon our anticipated operating expenditures, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to fund our current operations for at least the next 30 months. However, our operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings, government or other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements and other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements or a combination of these approaches. Raising funds in the future may present additional challenges and future financing may not be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing shareholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

The terms of any financing arrangements we enter into may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of our shareholders and the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our shares to decline. The sale of additional equity or convertible securities would dilute all of our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and, potentially, the imposition of restrictive covenants. Those covenants may include limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. We could also be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborators or otherwise at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable resulting in the loss of rights to some of our product candidates or other unfavorable terms, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects. In addition, additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our products.

Risks Related to Our Business

We currently have no source of product revenue and may never become profitable.

To date, we have not generated any revenues from commercial product sales, or otherwise. Our ability to generate revenue from product sales and achieve profitability will depend upon our ability, alone or with any future collaborators, to successfully commercialize products, including Xilonix™ or any future product candidates that we may develop, in-license or acquire in the future. Even if we are able to successfully achieve regulatory approval for Xilonix™ or any future product candidates, we do not know when any of these products will generate revenue from product sales for us, if at all. Our ability to generate revenue from product sales from Xilonix™ or any of our other product candidates also depends on a number of additional factors, including our ability to:

- complete development activities, including the necessary clinical trials;
- complete and submit new drug applications, or NDAs, to the US Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and obtain regulatory approval for indications for which there is a commercial market;
- complete and submit applications to, and obtain regulatory approval from, foreign regulatory authorities;
- establish our manufacturing operations;
- develop a commercial organization capable of sales, marketing and distribution for Xilonix™ and any products for which we obtain marketing approval and intend to sell ourselves in the markets in which we choose to commercialize on our own;
- find suitable distribution partners to help us market, sell and distribute our approved products in other markets;
- obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, including government and private payors;

- achieve market acceptance for our products, if any;
- establish, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights; and
- attract, hire and retain qualified personnel.

In addition, because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, including that Xilonix™ or any other product candidates may not advance through development or achieve the endpoints of applicable clinical trials, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses, or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. In addition, our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we decide to or are required by the FDA, or foreign regulatory authorities, to perform studies or trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we are able to complete the development and regulatory process for Xilonix™ or any other product candidates, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing these products.

Even if we are able to generate revenues from the sale of Xilonix™ or any other product candidates that may be approved, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce our operations.

Our future success is dependent on the regulatory approval and commercialization of Xilonix™ and any of our other product candidates.

We do not have any products that have gained regulatory approval. Our lead product, Xilonix™, is currently in 2 Phase III clinical trials in the United States and in Europe, respectively. As a result, our near-term prospects, including our ability to finance our operations and generate revenue, are substantially dependent on our ability to obtain regulatory approval for, and, if approved, to successfully commercialize Xilonix™ in a timely manner. We cannot commercialize Xilonix™ or our other product candidates in the United States without first obtaining regulatory approval for each product from the FDA; similarly, we cannot commercialize Xilonix™ or our other product candidates outside of the United States without obtaining regulatory approval from comparable foreign regulatory authorities. The FDA review process typically takes years to complete and approval is never guaranteed. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any Xilonix™ or our other product candidates for a target indication, we must demonstrate with substantial evidence gathered in preclinical and well-controlled clinical studies, generally including two well-controlled Phase 3 trials, and, with respect to approval in the United States, to the satisfaction of the FDA, that the product candidate is safe and effective for use for that target indication and that the manufacturing facilities, processes and controls are adequate. Obtaining regulatory approval for marketing of Xilonix™ or our future product candidates in one country does not ensure we will be able to obtain regulatory approval in other countries but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in other countries.

Even if Xilonix™ or any of our other product candidates were to successfully obtain approval from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, any approval might contain significant limitations related to use restrictions for specified age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications, or may be subject to burdensome post-approval study or risk management requirements. If we are unable to obtain regulatory approval for Xilonix™ in one or more jurisdictions, or any approval contains significant limitations, we may not be able to obtain sufficient funding or generate sufficient revenue to continue the development of any of our other product candidates that we are developing or may discover, in-license, develop or acquire in the future. Also, any regulatory approval of any of Xilonix™ or our other product candidates, once obtained, may be withdrawn. Furthermore, even if we obtain regulatory approval for Xilonix™, the commercial success of Xilonix™ will depend on a number of factors, including the following:

- development of a commercial organization or establishment of a commercial collaboration with a commercial infrastructure;

- establishment of commercially viable pricing and obtaining approval for adequate reimbursement from third-party and government payors;
- our ability to manufacture quantities of Xilonix™ using commercially sufficient processes and at a scale sufficient to meet anticipated demand and enable us to reduce our cost of manufacturing;
- our success in educating physicians and patients about the benefits, administration and use of Xilonix™;
- the availability, perceived advantages, relative cost, relative safety and relative efficacy of alternative and competing treatments;
- the effectiveness of our own or our potential strategic collaborators' marketing, sales and distribution strategy and operations;
- acceptance of Xilonix™ as safe and effective by patients and the medical community; and
- a continued acceptable safety profile of Xilonix™ following approval.

Many of these factors are beyond our control. If we are unable to successfully commercialize Xilonix™, we may not be able to earn sufficient revenues to continue our business.

Because the results of earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, Xilonix™ which is currently in Phase III clinical trials, or any other product candidate we advance into clinical trials, may not have favorable results in later clinical trials or receive regulatory approval.

Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will generate adequate data to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of an investigational drug. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including those with greater resources and experience, have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after seeing promising results in earlier clinical trials. Despite the results reported in earlier clinical trials for Xilonix™, we do not know whether the clinical trials we are conducting, or may conduct, will demonstrate adequate efficacy and safety to result in regulatory approval to market Xilonix™ or any of our other product candidates in any particular jurisdiction. Even if we believe that we have adequate data to support an application for regulatory approval to market our product candidates, the FDA or other applicable foreign regulatory authorities may not agree and may require us to conduct additional clinical trials. If later-stage clinical trials do not produce favorable results, our ability to achieve regulatory approval for any of our product candidates may be adversely impacted.

If we are unable to enroll subjects in clinical trials, we will be unable to complete these trials on a timely basis.

Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors including the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of subjects to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial, the design of the clinical trial, ability to obtain and maintain patient consents, risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion, competing clinical trials and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating. Furthermore, we rely on Clinical Research Organizations ("CRO's") and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials, and while we have agreements governing their committed activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance.

If we experience delays in the completion or termination of, any clinical trial of Xilonix™ or any future product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate

development and approval process and could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales, which would impair our ability to generate revenues and may harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and future prospects. In addition, many of the factors that could cause a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of Xilonix™ or our other product candidates.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for Xilonix™ or our other product candidates, our business will fail.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities is unpredictable, but typically takes many years following the commencement of preclinical studies and clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate, and it is possible that neither Xilonix™ nor any other product candidates we are developing or may discover, in-license or acquire and seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval from the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority for many reasons, including:

- disagreement over the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- failure to demonstrate that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- failure of clinical trials to meet the level of statistical significance required for approval;
- failure to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- disagreement over our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- disagreement over whether to accept efficacy results from clinical trial sites outside the United States where the standard of care is potentially different from that in the United States;
- the insufficiency of data collected from clinical trials of Xilonix™ or our other product candidates to support the submission and filing of an NDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval;
- disapproval of our manufacturing processes; or
- changes in the approval policies or regulations that render our preclinical and clinical data insufficient for approval.

The FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may require more information, including additional preclinical or clinical data to support approval, which may delay or prevent approval and our commercialization plans, or we may decide to abandon the development program altogether. Even if we do obtain regulatory approval, Xilonix™ or our other product candidates may be approved for fewer or more limited indications than we request, approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or approval with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. In addition, if Xilonix™ or our other product candidate produces undesirable side effects or safety issues, the FDA may require the establishment of Risk Evaluation Mitigation Strategies, or REMS, or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may require the establishment of a similar strategy, that may, restrict distribution of our products and impose burdensome implementation requirements on us. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

Even if we believe our current or planned clinical trials are successful, the FDA may not agree that our completed clinical trials provide adequate data on the safety or efficacy of Xilonix™ or our other product candidates to permit us to proceed to additional clinical trials. Approval by comparable foreign regulatory authorities does not ensure approval by the FDA and approval by one or more foreign regulatory authorities does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or by the FDA. However, a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. We may not be able to file for regulatory approvals and even if we file we may not receive the necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

Xilonix™ or our other product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following any marketing approval.

Undesirable side effects caused by Xilonix™ or our other product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authority. If toxicities occur in our current or future clinical trials they could cause delay or even discontinuance of further development of Xilonix™ or other product candidates, which would impair our ability to generate revenues and would have a material adverse effect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and future prospects. To date, the majority of adverse events observed in clinical trials of Xilonix™ have been mild and have not resulted in discontinuation of therapy. There have been no serious side effects observed that appear to be related to administration of Xilonix in our clinical trials. There can be no assurance that side-effects from Xilonix™ in future clinical trials will continue to be mild or that side-effects in general will not prompt the discontinued development of Xilonix™ or other product candidates. If serious side effects or other safety or toxicity issues are experienced in our clinical trials in the future, we may not receive approval to market Xilonix™ or any other product candidates, which could prevent us from ever generating revenues or achieving profitability. Results of our trials could reveal an unacceptably high severity and prevalence of side effects. In such an event, our trials could be suspended or terminated and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. The drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and future prospects.

Additionally, if Xilonix™ or any of our other product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such product, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- we may be forced to suspend marketing of such product;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approvals of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label that could diminish the usage or otherwise limit the commercial success of such product;
- the FDA or other regulatory bodies may issue safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings about such product;
- the FDA may require the establishment or modification of REMS or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may require the establishment or modification of a similar strategy that may, for instance, restrict distribution of our product and impose burdensome implementation requirements on us;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to subjects or patients;
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved.

Even if Xilonix™ or our other product candidates receive regulatory approval, they may still face future development and regulatory difficulties.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for Xilonix™ or another product candidate, it would be subject to ongoing requirements by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities governing the manufacture, quality control, further development, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, safety surveillance, import, export, advertising, promotion, recordkeeping and reporting of safety and other post-market information. The safety profile of any product will continue to be closely monitored by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities after approval. If the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities become aware of new safety information after approval of Xilonix™ or any other product candidate, they may require labeling changes or establishment of a REMS or similar strategy, impose significant restrictions on a product's indicated uses or marketing, or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies or post-market surveillance. For example, the label ultimately approved for Xilonix™, if it achieves marketing approval, may include restrictions on use.

In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities are subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and other regulations. If we or a regulatory agency discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product, our manufacturing facility, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing. If we, our product candidates or our manufacturing facilities for our product candidates fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency may:

- issue warning letters or untitled letters;
- impose restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product candidates;
- mandate modifications to promotional materials or require us to provide corrective information to healthcare practitioners;
- require us or any future collaborator to enter into a consent decree, which can include imposition of various fines, reimbursements for inspection costs, required due dates for specific actions and penalties for noncompliance;
- seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to applications filed by us;
- suspend or impose restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; or
- seize or detain products, refuse to permit the import or export of products, or require us to initiate a product recall.

The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize Xilonix™ or any other product candidates and generate revenue.

The FDA strictly regulates the advertising and promotion of drug products, and drug products may only be marketed or promoted for their FDA approved uses, consistent with the product's approved labeling. Advertising and promotion of any product candidate that obtains approval in the United States will be heavily scrutinized by the FDA, the Department of Justice, or the DOJ, the Office of Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, state attorneys general, members of Congress and the public. Violations, including promotion of our products for unapproved or off-label uses, are subject to enforcement letters, inquiries and investigations, and civil, criminal and/or administrative sanctions by the FDA. Additionally, advertising and promotion of, any product candidate that obtains approval outside of the United States will be heavily scrutinized by comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

In the United States, engaging in impermissible promotion of our future products for off-label uses can also subject us to false claims litigation under federal and state statutes, which can lead to civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties and fines and agreements that materially restrict the manner in which we promote or distribute our drug products. These false claims statutes include the federal False Claims Act, which allows any individual to bring a lawsuit against a pharmaceutical company on behalf of the federal government alleging submission of false or fraudulent claims, or causing to present such false or fraudulent claims, for payment by a federal program such as Medicare or Medicaid. If the government prevails in the lawsuit, the individual may share in any fines or settlement funds. Since 2004, these False Claims Act lawsuits against pharmaceutical companies have increased significantly in volume and breadth, leading to several substantial civil and criminal settlements based on certain sales practices promoting off-label drug uses. This growth in litigation has increased the risk that a pharmaceutical company will have to defend a false claim action, pay settlement fines or restitution, agree to comply with burdensome reporting and compliance obligations, and be excluded from the Medicare, Medicaid and other federal and state healthcare programs. If we do not lawfully promote our approved products, we may become subject to such litigation and, if we are not successful in defending against such actions, those actions could have a material adverse effect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and future prospects.

Existing government regulations may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of Xilonix™ or any other product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and/or be subject to fines or enhanced government oversight and reporting obligations, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

Failure to obtain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions would prevent Xilonix™ or any other product candidates from being marketed in those jurisdictions.

In order to market and sell our products in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. We may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. A failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive

necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market. If we are unable to obtain approval of Xilonix™ for any of our other product candidates by regulatory authorities in the European Union or another jurisdiction, the commercial prospects of that product candidate may be significantly diminished and our business prospects could decline.

Even if we are able to commercialize Xilonix™ or our other product candidates, the products may not receive coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, which could harm our business.

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully will depend, in part, on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government authorities, private health insurers, health maintenance organizations and third-party payors. Patients who are prescribed medications for the treatment of their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their prescription drugs. Coverage and adequate reimbursement from government healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and private health insurers are critical to new product acceptance. Patients are unlikely to use Xilonix™ or our other product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates. A primary trend in the US healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. As a result, government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. Third-party payors may also seek additional clinical evidence, beyond the data required to obtain marketing approval, demonstrating clinical benefits and value in specific patient populations before covering our products for those patients. We cannot be sure that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and reimbursement are not available or are available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There may be significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, obtaining coverage does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sales and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may only be temporary. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used. Reimbursement rates may also be based in part on existing reimbursement amounts for lower cost drugs or may be bundled into the payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage and reimbursement determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained or applied consistently. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable reimbursement rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

We have never marketed a drug before, and if we are unable to establish an effective sales force and marketing infrastructure, or enter into acceptable third-party sales and marketing or licensing arrangements, we may be unable to generate any revenue.

We do not currently have an infrastructure for the sales, marketing and distribution of pharmaceutical drug products and the cost of establishing and maintaining such an infrastructure may exceed the cost-effectiveness of doing so. In order to market any products that may be approved by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, we must build our sales, marketing, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, we may not be able to generate product revenue and may not become profitable. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded sales and marketing operations. Without an internal commercial organization or the support of a third party to perform sales and marketing functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

Xilonix™ and our other product candidates, if approved, may not achieve adequate market acceptance among physicians, patients, and healthcare payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for Xilonix™ or any of our other product candidates, such product(s) may not gain market acceptance among physicians, healthcare payors, patients or the medical community. Our commercial success also depends on coverage and adequate reimbursement of our product candidates by third-party payors, including government payors, generally, which may be difficult or time-consuming to obtain, may be limited in scope and may not be obtained in all jurisdictions in which we may seek to market our products. Market acceptance of any of our product candidates for which we receive approval depends on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of such product candidates as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved;
- acceptance by physicians and patients of the product candidate as a safe and effective treatment;
- the potential and perceived advantages of product candidates over alternative treatments;
- the safety of product candidates seen in a broader patient group, including a product candidate’s use outside the approved indications;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- the timing of market introduction of our products as well as competitive products;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement and pricing by third-party payors and government authorities;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts and those of our collaborators; and
- unfavorable publicity relating to the product candidate.

If any of our product candidates are approved but fail to achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, or healthcare payors, we will not be able to generate significant revenues, which would compromise our ability to become profitable.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current lead product candidate, Xilonix™, and will face competition with

respect to any other product candidates that we are developing or may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of the disease indications for which we are developing our future product candidates. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, and others are based on entirely different approaches. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their greater size, cash flows and institutional experience. Compared to us, many of our competitors may have significantly greater financial, technical and human resources. As a result of these factors, our competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their products before we do, which will limit our ability to develop or commercialize Xilonix™ or any of our other product candidates. In addition, many companies are developing new therapeutics, and we cannot predict what the standard of care will be as our product candidates progress through clinical development.

If Xilonix™, our current lead product candidate, were approved by the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities, it could face competition from currently approved and marketed products, including other antibody and small molecule agents.

Our failure to successfully identify, acquire, develop and commercialize additional product candidates or approved products other than Xilonix™ could impair our ability to grow.

Although a substantial amount of our efforts will focus on the continued clinical testing and potential approval of our most advanced product candidate, Xilonix™, a key element of our growth strategy is to acquire, develop and/or market additional products and product candidates. All of these potential product candidates remain in the discovery and clinical study stages. Research programs to identify product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any product candidates are ultimately identified. Because our internal research capabilities are limited, we may be dependent upon pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic scientists and other researchers to sell or license products or technology to us. The success of this strategy depends partly upon our ability to identify, select and acquire promising pharmaceutical product candidates and products. The process of proposing, negotiating and implementing a license or acquisition of a product candidate or approved product is lengthy and complex. Other companies, including some with substantially greater financial, marketing and sales resources, may compete with us for the license or acquisition of product candidates and approved products. We have limited resources to identify and execute the acquisition or in-licensing of third-party products, businesses and technologies and integrate them into our current infrastructure. Moreover, we may devote resources to potential acquisitions or in-licensing opportunities that are never completed, or we may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such efforts. Any product candidate that we acquire may require additional development efforts prior to commercial sale, including extensive clinical testing and approval by the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities. All product candidates are prone to risks of failure typical of pharmaceutical product development, including the possibility that a product candidate will not be shown to be sufficiently safe and effective for approval by regulatory authorities. In addition, we cannot provide assurance that any products that we develop or approved products that we acquire will be manufactured profitably or achieve market acceptance.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of Xilonix™ and any other product candidates in clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. Product liability claims may be brought against us by subjects enrolled in

our clinical trials, patients, healthcare providers or others using, administering or selling our products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial subjects or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- diversion of management and scientific resources from our business operations; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

We intend to obtain insurance coverage for products to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval for Xilonix™ or our other product candidates, but we may be unable to obtain commercially reasonable product liability insurance for any products approved for marketing. Large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us, particularly if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash and adversely affect our business.

We will need to expand our operations and grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

As of September 30, 2014, we had 51 employees. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, or as a result of any future acquisitions, we will need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, scientific, and financial headcount and other resources. Our management, personnel and systems currently in place may not be adequate to support this future growth. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- managing our clinical trials effectively, which we anticipate being conducted at numerous clinical sites;
- identifying, recruiting, maintaining, motivating and integrating additional employees with the expertise and experience we will require;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively while complying with our contractual obligations to licensors, licensees, contractors and other third parties;
- managing additional relationships with various strategic partners, suppliers and other third parties;
- improving our managerial, development, operational and finance reporting systems and procedures; and
- expanding our facilities.

Our failure to accomplish any of these tasks could prevent us from successfully growing our Company.

We are highly dependent on our Chief Executive Officer.

Our future success depends in significant part on the continued service of our Chief Executive Officer, John Simard. Mr. Simard is critical to the strategic direction and overall management of our

company as well as our research and development process. Although we have an employment agreement with Mr. Simard, it has no specific duration. The loss of Mr. Simard could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

We depend on key personnel to operate our business, and many members of our current management team are new. If we are unable to retain, attract and integrate qualified personnel, our ability to develop and successfully grow our business could be harmed.

In addition to the continued services of Mr. Simard, we believe that our future success is highly dependent on the contributions of our significant employees, as well as our ability to attract and retain highly skilled and experienced sales, research and development and other personnel in the United States and abroad. Some of our significant employees, include our Medical Director, our Vice President of Manufacturing, our Vice President of Quality, our Director of Research, our Director of Quality Control and our Vice President of Finance and Human Resources. Changes in our management team may be disruptive to our business.

All of our employees, including our Chief Executive Officer, are free to terminate their employment relationship with us at any time, subject to any applicable notice requirements, and their knowledge of our business and industry may be difficult to replace. If one or more of our executive officers or significant employees leaves, we may not be able to fully integrate new personnel or replicate the prior working relationships, and our operations could suffer. Qualified individuals with the breadth of skills and experience in the pharmaceutical industry that we require are in high demand, and we may incur significant costs to attract them. Many of the other pharmaceutical companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Competition for qualified personnel is particularly intense in the Austin area, where our headquarters are located. Our failure to retain key personnel could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the United States and elsewhere, including, as a result of our leased laboratory space, those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes.

We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological or hazardous materials. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenues and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics and other natural or manmade disasters or business interruptions, for which we are predominantly self-insured. We do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We rely on third-parties to supply various items which are critical for producing our product candidates. Our ability to produce clinical supplies of product candidates could be disrupted, if the operations of these suppliers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. The ultimate impact on us, our significant suppliers and our general infrastructure of being consolidated in certain geographical areas is unknown, but our operations and financial condition could suffer in the event of a major earthquake, fire or other natural disaster. Further, any significant uninsured liability may require us to pay substantial amounts, which would adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows from future prospects.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights, our competitive position could be harmed.

We depend on our ability to protect our proprietary technology. We rely on trade secret, patent, copyright and trademark laws, and confidentiality, licensing and other agreements with employees and third parties, all of which offer only limited protection. Our commercial success will depend in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology and products. Where we deem appropriate, we seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel technologies and products that are important to our business. The patent positions of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally are highly uncertain, involve complex legal and factual questions and have in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patents, including those patent rights licensed to us by third parties, are highly uncertain.

The steps we have taken to protect our proprietary rights may not be adequate to preclude misappropriation of our proprietary information or infringement of our intellectual property rights, both inside and outside the United States. The rights already granted under any of our currently issued patents and those that may be granted under future issued patents may not provide us with the proprietary protection or competitive advantages we are seeking. If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficient, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or superior to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be adversely affected.

With respect to patent rights, we do not know whether any of the pending patent applications for any of our technologies or product candidates will result in the issuance of patents that protect such technologies or products candidates, or if any of our issued patents will effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Our pending patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications. Further, the examination process may require us to narrow the claims for our pending patent applications, which may limit the scope of patent protection that may be obtained if these applications issue. Because the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, issued patents that we own or have licensed from third parties may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges

may result in the loss of patent protection, the narrowing of claims in such patents or the invalidity or unenforceability of such patents, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection for our technology and products. Protecting against the unauthorized use of our patented technology, trademarks and other intellectual property rights is expensive, difficult and, in some cases, may not be possible. In some cases, it may be difficult or impossible to detect third-party infringement or misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, even in relation to issued patent claims, and proving any such infringement may be even more difficult.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to any competitive advantage we may have.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- Others may be able to make compounds that are the same as or similar to MABp1 or our future product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or have exclusively licensed.
- We might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own or have exclusively licensed.
- We or any of our licensors or strategic partners might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions.
- Others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights.
- It is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents.
- Issued patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors.
- Our competitors might conduct research and development activities in the United States and other countries that provide a safe harbor from patent infringement claims for certain research and development activities, as well as in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets.
- We may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable.
- The patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Our technology may be found to infringe third-party intellectual property rights.

Third parties may in the future assert claims or initiate litigation related to their patent, copyright, trademark and other intellectual property rights in technology that is important to us. The asserted claims and/or litigation could include claims against us, our licensors or our suppliers alleging infringement of intellectual property rights with respect to our products or components of those products. Regardless of the merit of the claims, they could be time consuming, result in costly litigation and diversion of technical and management personnel, or require us to develop a non-infringing technology or enter into license agreements. We cannot assure you that licenses will be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Furthermore, because of the potential for significant damage awards, which are not necessarily predictable, it is not unusual to find even arguably unmeritorious claims resulting in large settlements. If any infringement or other intellectual property claim made against us by any third party is successful, or if we fail to develop non-infringing technology or license the proprietary rights on commercially reasonable terms and conditions, our business, operating results and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

If our products, methods, processes and other technologies infringe the proprietary rights of other parties, we could incur substantial costs and we may have to:

- obtain licenses, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all;
- abandon an infringing drug or therapy candidate;
- redesign our products or processes to avoid infringement;
- stop using the subject matter claimed in the patents held by others;
- pay damages; or
- defend litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly whether we win or lose, and which could result in a substantial diversion of our financial and management resources.

Risks Related to This Offering

Purchasers in this offering will suffer immediate dilution.

If you purchase common stock in this offering, the value of your shares based on our actual book value will immediately be less than the offering price you paid. This reduction in the value of your equity is known as dilution. Based upon the pro forma net tangible book value of our common stock at September 30, 2014, your shares may be worth less per share than the price you paid in the offering. If the options and warrants we previously granted are exercised, additional dilution will occur. As of November 26, 2014, options to purchase 4,848,832 shares of common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of $6.96 per share were outstanding, and warrants to purchase 600,999 shares of common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of $15.00 per share were outstanding. Furthermore, if we raise additional funding by issuing additional equity securities, the newly-issued shares will further dilute your percentage ownership of our shares and may also reduce the value of your investment.

Our stock price will fluctuate after this offering, which may cause your investment in our stock to suffer a decline in value.

Our stock price may fluctuate for many reasons, including as a result of public announcements regarding the progress of our development efforts, regulatory developments, clinical trial results, the addition or departure of our key personnel, the commencement or termination of collaborations with third parties, and variations in our quarterly operating results. After this offering, an active trading market in our stock might not develop or continue. The number of shares we are offering may not be sufficient to permit the creation of a broad and liquid trading market.

In addition, the market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to factors that are beyond our control, including public announcements by other biopharmaceutical companies regarding their business, financial condition or results of operations. The stock market in general has recently experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. The market prices of securities of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have been extremely volatile, and have experienced fluctuations that often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. These broad market fluctuations could result in extreme fluctuations in the price of our common stock, which could cause a decline in the value of your investment.

Insiders will continue to have substantial control over our company after this offering and could delay or prevent a change in corporate control.

After this offering, our directors, executive officers and principal shareholders, together with their affiliates, will beneficially own, in the aggregate, at least shares or approximately % of our

outstanding common stock, and could own up to shares or % of our outstanding common stock if they fully exercise their outstanding stock options or shares. As a result, these shareholders, if acting together, will have the ability to determine the outcome of matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election of directors and any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, these persons, acting together, will have the ability to control the management and affairs of our company. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership may harm the market price of our common stock by:

- delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company;
- impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving our company; or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

We currently intend to allocate the net proceeds that we will receive from this offering as described below in the "Use of Proceeds" section of this Prospectus. However, our management will have broad discretion in the actual application of the net proceeds, and we may elect to allocate proceeds differently from that described in "Use of Proceeds" if we believe it would be in our best interests to do so. Our shareholders may not agree with the manner in which our management chooses to allocate and spend the net proceeds. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

Provisions in our charter documents and under Canadian law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our shareholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our shareholders to replace or remove our current management.

Our authorized preferred capital stock is available for issuance from time to time at the discretion of our board of directors, without shareholder approval. Our articles grant our board of directors the authority, subject to the corporate law of British Columbia, to determine or alter the special rights and restrictions granted to or imposed on any wholly unissued series of preferred shares, and such rights may be superior to those of our common shares.

Limitations on the ability to acquire and hold our common shares may be imposed by the Competition Act (Canada). This legislation permits the Commissioner of Competition of Canada to review any acquisition of a significant interest in us. This legislation grants the Commissioner jurisdiction to challenge such an acquisition before the Canadian Competition Tribunal if the Commissioner believes that it would, or would be likely to, result in a substantial lessening or prevention of competition in any market in Canada. The Investment Canada Act (Canada) subjects an acquisition of control of a company by a non-Canadian to government review if the value of our assets as calculated pursuant to the legislation exceeds a threshold amount. A reviewable acquisition may not proceed unless the relevant minister is satisfied that the investment is likely to be a net benefit to Canada.

Any of the foregoing could prevent or delay a change of control and may deprive or limit strategic opportunities for our shareholders to sell their shares.

We may be a passive foreign investment company for US tax purposes which may negatively affect US investors.

For US federal income taxation purposes, we will be a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, if in any taxable year either: (a) 75% or more of our gross income consists of passive income; or (b) 50% or more of the value of our assets is attributable to assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income. If we meet either test, our shares held by a US person in that year will be PFIC shares for that year and all subsequent years in which they are held by that person. Because in the past our gross income consisted mostly of interest, we have been a PFIC in prior taxable years. We may also be a PFIC in future taxable years. Gain realized by a US investor from the sale of PFIC shares is taxed as ordinary income, as opposed to capital gain, and subject to an interest charge unless the US person has timely made one of the tax elections described in the section titled "Material United States and Canadian Tax Considerations - US Material Federal Income Tax Consequences."

We are governed by the corporate laws in British Columbia, Canada which in some cases have a different effect on shareholders than the corporate laws in Delaware, United States.

The material differences between the BCBCA as compared to the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, which may be of most interest to shareholders include the following: (i) for material corporate transactions (such as mergers and amalgamations, other extraordinary corporate transactions, amendments to our articles) the BCBCA generally requires two-thirds majority vote by shareholders, whereas DGCL generally only requires a majority vote of shareholders for similar material corporate transactions; (ii) the quorum for shareholders meetings is not prescribed under the BCBCA and is only two persons representing 20% of the issued shares under our articles, whereas under DGCL, quorum requires a minimum of one-third of the shares entitled to vote to be present and companies' certificates of incorporation frequently require a higher percentage to be present; (iii) under the BCBCA a holder of 5% or more of our common shares can requisition a special meeting at which any matters that can be voted on at our annual meeting can be considered, whereas the DGCL does not give this right; (iv) our articles require two-thirds majority vote by shareholders to pass a resolution for one or more directors to be removed, whereas DGCL only requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the shareholders; however, many public company charters limit removal of directors to a removal for cause; and (v) our articles may be amended by resolution of our directors to alter our authorized share structure, including to consolidate or subdivide any of our shares, whereas under DGCL, a majority vote by shareholders is generally required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation and a separate class vote may be required to authorize alterations to a corporation's authorized share structure. We cannot predict if investors will find our common shares less attractive because of these material differences. If some investors find our common shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common shares and our share price may be more volatile.

Future sales, or the possibility of future sales, of a substantial number of our common shares could adversely affect the price of the shares and dilute shareholders.

Future sales of a substantial number of our common shares, or the perception that such sales will occur, could cause a decline in the market price of our common shares. Following the completion of this offering and based on the midpoint of the price range stated on the front cover of this Prospectus, we will have common shares outstanding. This includes the common shares sold in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately without restriction, unless purchased by our affiliates. Approximately % of the common shares outstanding after this offering is expected to be held by existing shareholders. Our CEO and [list others] will be subject to the lock-up agreements described in the "Shares Available for Future Sale" section of this Prospectus. If, after the end of such lock-up agreements, these shareholders sell substantial amounts of common shares in the public market, or the market perceives that such sales may occur, the market price of our common shares and our ability to raise capital through an issue of equity securities in the future could be adversely affected.

In addition, in the future, we may issue additional common shares or other equity or debt securities convertible into common shares in connection with a financing, acquisition, litigation settlement, employee arrangements or otherwise. Any such issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing shareholders and could cause our common share price to decline.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, which could result in our common stock being less attractive to investors and adversely affect the market price of our common stock or make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved and exemptions from any rules that the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board may adopt requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report on the financial statements. We currently intend to take advantage of some, but not all, of the reduced regulatory and reporting requirements that will be available to us under the JOBS Act, so long as we qualify as an "emerging growth company." For example, so long as we qualify as an "emerging growth company," we may elect not to provide you with certain information, including certain financial information and certain information regarding compensation of our executive officers, that we would otherwise have been required to provide in filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, which may make it more difficult for investors and securities analysts to evaluate our company.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company, which in certain circumstances could be for up to five years. See "Prospectus Summary - Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company."

Because of the exemptions from various reporting requirements provided to us as an "emerging growth company" we may be less attractive to investors and it may be difficult for us to raise additional capital as and when we need it. Investors may be unable to compare our business with other companies in our industry if they believe that our financial accounting is not as transparent as other companies in our industry. If we are unable to raise additional capital as and when we need it, our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and future prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common shares.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common shares.

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. We could be an “emerging growth company” for up to five years. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management’s assessment might not. In addition, our management and independent registered public accounting firm did not perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013 or December 31, 2012, in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Had we and our independent registered public accounting firm performed such an evaluation, control deficiencies may have been identified by management or our independent registered public accounting firm, and those control deficiencies could have also represented one or more material weaknesses. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

Risks Relating To the Auction Process

Our stock price could decline rapidly and significantly following our initial public offering.

Our initial public offering price will be determined by an auction process conducted by us and our underwriters. We believe this auction process will provide information about the market demand for our common stock at the time of our initial public offering. However, this information may have no relation to market demand for our common stock once trading begins. We expect that the bidding process will reveal a clearing price for shares of our common stock offered in the auction. The auction clearing price is the highest price at which all of the shares offered may be sold to potential investors. Although we and the underwriters may elect to set the initial public offering price below the auction clearing price, we may also set an initial public offering price that is equal to the clearing price. If there is little or no demand for our shares at or above the initial public offering price once trading begins, the price of our shares would likely decline following our initial public offering. In addition, the auction process may lead to more stock price volatility or a stock price decline after the initial sales of our stock in the offering, which could lead to class action or securities litigation that would be expensive, time-consuming and distracting to our management team. If your objective is to make a short-term profit by selling the shares you purchase in the offering shortly after trading begins, you should not submit a bid in the auction.

The auction process for our public offering may result in a phenomenon known as the "winner's curse," and, as a result, investors may experience significant losses.

The auction process for our initial public offering may result in a phenomenon known as the "winner's curse." At the conclusion of the auction, bidders that receive allocations of shares in this offering, or the successful bidders, may infer that there is little incremental demand for our shares above or equal to the initial public offering price. As a result, successful bidders may conclude that they paid too much for our shares and could seek to immediately sell their shares to limit their losses should our stock price decline. In this situation, other investors that did not submit successful bids may wait for this selling to be completed, resulting in reduced demand for our common stock in the public market and a significant decline in our stock price. Therefore, we caution investors that submitting successful bids and receiving allocations may be followed by a significant decline in the value of their investment in our common stock shortly after our offering.

The auction process for our initial public offering may result in a situation in which less price sensitive investors play a larger role in the determination of the offering price and constitute a larger portion of the investors in the offering, and, therefore, the offering price may not be sustainable once trading of our common stock begins.

In a typical initial public offering, a majority of the shares sold to the public are purchased by professional investors that have significant experience in determining valuations for companies in connection with initial public offerings. These professional investors typically have access to, or conduct their own independent research and analysis regarding investments in initial public offerings. Other investors typically have less access to this level of research and analysis, and as a result, may be less sensitive to price when participating in our auction process. Because of our auction process, these less price sensitive investors may have a greater influence in setting the initial public offering price and may have a higher level of participation in the offering than is normal for initial public offerings. This, in turn, could cause our auction process to result in an initial public offering price that is higher than the price professional investors are willing to pay for our shares. As a result, our stock price may decrease once trading of our common stock begins. Also, because professional investors may have a substantial degree of influence on the trading price of our shares over time, the price of our common stock may decline and not recover after our offering. Furthermore, if our initial public offering price is above the level that investors determine is reasonable for our shares, some investors may attempt to short sell the stock after trading begins, which would create additional downward pressure on the trading price of our common stock.

Successful bidders may receive the full number of shares subject to their bids, so potential investors should not make bids for more shares than they are prepared to purchase.

We may set the initial public offering price near or equal to the auction clearing price. If we do this, the number of shares represented by successful bids will likely approximate the number of shares offered by this Prospectus, and successful bidders may be allocated all or almost all of the shares that they bid for in the auction. Therefore, we caution investors against submitting a bid that does not accurately represent the number of shares of our common stock that they are willing and prepared to purchase.

Our initial public offering price may have little or no relationship to the price that would be established using traditional valuation methods, and therefore, the initial public offering price may not be sustainable once trading begins.

We may set the initial public offering price near or equal to the auction clearing price. The offering price of our shares may have little or no relationship to, and may be significantly higher than, the price that otherwise would be established using traditional indicators of value, such as our future prospects and those of our industry in general; our sales, earnings, and other financial and operating information; multiples of revenue, earnings, cash flows and other operating metrics; market prices of securities and other financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours; and the views of research analysts. As a result, our initial public offering price may not be sustainable once trading begins, and the price of our common stock may decline.

If research analysts publish or establish target prices for our common stock that are below the initial public offering price or the then current trading market price of our shares, the price of our shares of common stock may fall.

Although the initial public offering price of our shares may have little or no relationship to the price determined using traditional valuation methods, we believe that research analysts will rely upon these methods to establish target prices for our common stock. If research analysts, including research analysts affiliated with the underwriters, publish target prices for our common stock that are below our initial public offering price or the then-current trading market price of our shares, our stock price may decline.

Submitting a bid does not guarantee an allocation of shares of our common stock, even if a bidder submits a bid at or above the initial public offering price.

The underwriters may require that bidders confirm their bids before the auction for our initial public offering closes. If a bidder is requested to confirm a bid and fails to do so within the permitted time period, that bid will be deemed to have been withdrawn and will not receive an allocation of shares even if the bid is at or above the initial public offering price. In addition, the underwriters, in consultation with us, may determine that some bids that are at or above the initial public offering price are manipulative or disruptive to the bidding process, in which case all of the bids submitted by that investor may be rejected.

The fact that the offering is relatively small in size and involves some novel aspects of distribution could limit the market price, liquidity or trading volume of our stock.

We are collectively offering only a maximum of shares. The relatively small size of the offering may prevent us from obtaining research coverage from market analysts after the offering. This reduced level of coverage may limit the market price, liquidity or trading volume of our common stock. In addition, the approach being used by the underwriters for the distribution of the shares differs somewhat from the distribution approach currently used in traditional underwritten offerings of equity securities. The novel aspects of this distribution approach could affect the pricing of the shares, which could cause greater price volatility than if the distribution were done in the traditional manner.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein contain forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included in this Prospectus, including, without limitation, statements regarding the assumptions we make about our business and economic model, our dividend policy, business strategy and other plans and objectives for our future operations, are forward-looking statements.

These forward-looking statements include declarations regarding our management's beliefs and current expectations. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "would," "could," "expects," "plans," "contemplate," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "projects," "intend" or "continue" or the negative of such terms or other comparable terminology, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. Forward-looking statements are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties in predicting future results and conditions that could cause the actual results to differ materially from those projected in these forward-looking statements. Some, but not all, of the forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein include, among other things, statements about the following:

- our ability to obtain regulatory approval to market and sell Xilonix™ in the United States, Europe and elsewhere;
- our ability to successfully commercialize the sale of Xilonix™ in the United States, Europe and elsewhere;
- the initiation, timing, cost, progress and success of our research and development programs, preclinical studies and clinical trials for Xilonix™ and other product candidates;
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- our ability to recruit sufficient numbers of patients for our future clinical trials for our pharmaceutical products;
- our ability to achieve profitability;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including research funding;
- our ability to identify additional new products using our True Human™ antibody discovery platform;
- the implementation of our business model and strategic plans;
- our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates for orphan and niche indications independently;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- our ability to protect our intellectual property and operate our business without infringing upon the intellectual property rights of others;
- our expectations regarding federal, state and foreign regulatory requirements;
- the therapeutic benefits, effectiveness and safety of our product candidates;
- the accuracy of our estimates of the size and characteristics of the markets that may be addressed by our products and product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of Xilonix™ and future products, if any;

- the timing of and our and our collaborators' ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for our product candidates;
- our ability to maintain and establish collaborations;
- our use of proceeds from this offering;
- our expectations regarding market risk, including interest rate changes and foreign currency fluctuations;
- our belief in the sufficiency of our cash flows to meet our needs for at least the next 12 to 24 months;
- our expectations regarding the timing during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act;
- our ability to engage and retain the employees required to grow our business;
- our future financial performance and projected expenditures;
- developments relating to our competitors and our industry, including the success of competing therapies that are or become available; and
- estimates of our expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and our needs for additional financing.

You should also read the matters described in "Risk Factors" and the other cautionary statements made in this Prospectus as being applicable to all related forward-looking statements wherever they appear in this Prospectus. We cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this Prospectus will prove to be accurate and therefore you are encouraged not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. You should read this Prospectus completely.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the common shares in this offering will be approximately $ million, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of $ per common share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus) and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions, estimated fees payable in connection with the concurrent private placement and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per common share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately $ million, assuming the number of common shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of common shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 500,000 common shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately $ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We do not expect that a change in the initial public offering price or the number of common shares by these amounts would have a material effect on our use of the proceeds from this offering, although it may accelerate the time at which we will need to seek additional capital.

We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- approximately $28 million to complete our Phase III trials for Xilonix™ in the United States and in Europe;
- approximately $12 million on plant and equipment infrastructure to complete the manufacturing and R&D facilities under construction, and;
- the remainder for working capital and general corporate purposes.

This expected use of the net proceeds of this offering represents our intentions based on our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. As of the date of this Prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts, allocation and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including:

- the focus and results of our research, drug discovery and preclinical development activities;
- the type, number, costs and results of any clinical trials for our product candidates;
- regulatory actions relating to our product candidates;
- competitive and technological developments; and
- the rate of growth, if any, of our business.

DIVIDEND POLICY

To date, we have not declared or paid cash dividends on our shares of common stock. We do not anticipate paying cash dividends to the holders of common stock at any time in the foreseeable future.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the offering price per share of our common stock and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after completion of this offering. Net tangible book value per share represents total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding. As of September 30, 2014, the net tangible book value of our common stock was approximately $17.2 million, or approximately $0.71 per share based upon 24,339,767 shares outstanding.

After giving effect to our sale of common stock in this offering at the offering price of $ per share and the receipt and application of the estimated net proceeds, our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2014 would be $ or $ per share. This represents an immediate increase $ in net tangible book value of $ per share to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of $ per share to purchasers of securities in this offering. The following table illustrates this pro forma per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share	
Net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2014	
Pro forma increase per share attributable to existing investors	
Pro forma net book value per share after this offering	
Dilution per share to new investors	

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2014:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma as further adjusted basis to give effect to our sale of shares of common stock in this offering at an offering price of $ per share (the mid-point of our offering range on the cover of this Prospectus), after deducting the estimated underwriters commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table in conjunction with "Use of Proceeds" above as well as our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus.

	Actual, as of, September 30, 2014	Pro forma, as further adjusted for this offering
	(in thousands)	
Shareholders' Equity		
Common stock, no par value, unlimited shares authorized, 24,339,767 and shares outstanding at September 30, 2014 and after this offering	$ 104,619	
Accumulated deficit	(87,279)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(122)	
Total Shareholders' Equity	17,218	
Total Capitalization	$ 17,218	

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this Prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis is set forth elsewhere in this Prospectus and includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this Prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

XBiotech is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company engaged in discovering and developing "True Human™" monoclonal antibodies for treating a variety of different diseases. True Human™ monoclonal antibodies are those which occur naturally in human beings – as opposed to being derived from animal immunization technologies or otherwise engineered. We believe that naturally occurring monoclonal antibodies have the potential to be safer and more effective than their non-naturally occurring counterparts. While primarily focused on bringing our lead product candidate to market, we have also developed a proprietary "True Human™" monoclonal antibody discovery platform and manufacturing systems.

We have never been profitable and, as of September 30, 2014, we had an accumulated deficit of $87.3 million. We had net losses of $9.9 million and $15.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, and a net loss of $15.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. We expect to incur significant and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future as we advance our drug candidates from discovery through preclinical testing and clinical trials and seek regulatory approval and eventual commercialization. In addition to these increasing research and development expenses, we expect general and administrative costs to increase as we add personnel and begin to operate as a public company. We will need to generate significant revenues to achieve profitability, and we may never do so.

Summary Financial Data

Selected Consolidated Financial Data:

SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this Prospectus. The selected statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2014, and the selected balance sheet data at September 30, 2014, are derived from our unaudited financial statements, included elsewhere in this Prospectus, which have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations. The results of operations for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the entire year. The following data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

Below is a table, which is a summary of our financial statements. It should be noted that from September 30, 2014 to November 26th, 2014, we issued 238,333 shares of common stock for approximately $3.6 million in cash, increasing our cash on hand to $16.5 million.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013	2014
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)			
Statement of Operations Data				
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	$ 13,334	$ 7,935	$ 5,610	$ 9,424
General and administrative	1,829	1,990	1,828	6,435
Total operating expenses	15,163	9,925	7,438	15,859
Loss from operations	(15,163)	(9,925)	(7,438)	(15,859)
Other income (loss):				
Interest income	3	1	1	—
Foreign exchange gain (loss)	—	(3)	(3)	24
Total other income (loss):	3	(2)	(2)	24
Net loss	$ (15,160)	$ (9,927)	$ (7,440)	$ (15,835)
Net loss per common share - basic and diluted	$ (0.70)	$ (0.44)	$ (0.33)	$ (0.66)
Weighted average number of common shares - basic and diluted	21,594,369	22,341,240	22,520,416	24,173,485

	As of September 30, 2014	
	Actual	Pro forma As adjusted
	(in thousands)	
Balance sheet data		
Cash and cash equivalents	$15,497	
Working capital	13,428	
Total assets	19,661	
Total shareholders' equity	17,218	

Revenues

To date, we have not generated any revenue. In the future, we may generate revenue from a combination of product sales, license fees, milestone payments and royalties from the sale of products developed under licenses of our intellectual property. Our ability to generate revenue and become profitable depends on our ability to successfully commercialize our lead product candidate, Xilonix™, or any other product candidate we may advance in the future.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expense consists of expenses incurred in connection with identifying and developing our drug candidates. These expenses consist primarily of salaries and related expenses, stock-based compensation, the purchase of equipment, laboratory and manufacturing supplies, facility costs, costs for preclinical and clinical research, development of quality control systems, quality assurance programs and manufacturing processes. We charge all research and development expenses to operations as incurred.

Clinical development timelines, likelihood of success and total costs vary widely. We do not currently track our internal research and development costs or our personnel and related costs on an individual drug candidate basis. We use our research and development resources, including employees and our drug discovery technology, across multiple drug development programs. As a result, we cannot state precisely the costs incurred for each of our research and development programs or our clinical and preclinical drug candidates. Our total research and development expenses for the years ended December 31,

2012 and 2013 were $13.3 million and $7.9 million, respectively, and $9.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Stock-based compensation accounted for $2.2 million and $0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and $0.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. In 2014, we estimate that our total cash spend on research and development will be approximately $13 million, consisting of $4 million of clinical trial expenses for the European trial of Xilonix™, $1 million for the US clinical trial for Xilonix™, $4 million for all expenses related to drug manufacturing and process developments, $1 million for purchasing scientific equipment and $3 million on other research and development expenses not attributable to any specified discovery and development program.

Research and development expenses, as a percentage of total operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 were 88% and 80%, respectively, and 59% for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The percentages, *excluding* stock-based compensation, for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, and the nine months ended September 30, 2014, were 90%, 80% and 79%, respectively.

We expect our clinical costs to be substantial and to increase as we advance Xilonix™ through Phase III clinical trials in Europe and the US and research and development costs to increase as we move other drug candidates into preclinical testing and clinical trials. Based on the results of our preclinical studies, we expect to selectively advance some drug candidates into clinical trials. We anticipate that we will select drug candidates and research projects for further development on an ongoing basis in response to their preclinical and clinical success and commercial potential.

During 2014 and throughout 2015, we intend on continuing our Phase II study in Pyoderma Gangrenosum. Given that we continue to see positive results in the Phase II study, we intend on seeking breakthrough designation from the FDA and launch a pivotal Phase III study in this indication.

A clinical study to test our antibody therapy for *S. aureus* infections is planned based on FDA feedback once the IND is filed around year-end 2014.

Due to the fact that our drug candidates are in the early stage of development, we cannot estimate anticipated completion dates and when we might receive material net cash inflows from our research and development projects.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expense consists primarily of salaries and related expenses for personnel in administrative, finance, business development and human resource functions, as well as the legal costs of pursuing patent protection of our intellectual property and patent filing and maintenance expenses, stock–based compensation, and professional fees for legal services. Our total general and administration expenses for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 were $1.8 million and $2.0 million, respectively, and $6.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Stock-based compensation accounted for $0.6 million and $0.2 million for years the ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and $4.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. We estimate that a total of $3.5 million excluding stock-based compensation will be on general and administrative expense for the twelve months ended December 31, 2014.

After this offering, we anticipate increases in general and administrative expense relating to operating as a public company. These increases will likely include legal fees, accounting fees and directors' and officers' insurance premiums as well as fees for investor relations services.

Critical Accounting Policies

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted

accounting principles in the US, or US GAAP. The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and expenses incurred during the reported periods.

We base estimates on our historical experience, known trends and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our financial statements appearing in this Prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are the most critical to understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based awards are measured at fair value at each grant date. We recognize stock-based compensation expenses ratably over the requisite service period of the option award.

Determination of the Fair Value of Stock-Based Compensation Grants

The determination of the fair value of stock-based compensation arrangements is affected by a number of variables, including estimates of the fair value of our common stock, expected stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate and the expected life of the award. We value stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that are fully transferable and have no vesting restrictions. Black-Scholes and other option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the expected stock price volatility. If we made different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expenses, net loss, and net loss per common share could be significantly different. During all of the periods presented, we issued common stock for cash consideration to new investors. We believe that such transactions represent the best evidence of fair value of our common stock. Therefore, we used the sales price of our common stock during these periods as the fair value of our common stock.

The following summarizes the assumptions used for estimating the fair value of stock options granted during the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,
	2012	2013	2014
			(unaudited)
Weighted-average grant date fair value per share	$10.09	$11.37	$7.43
Expected volatility	79%	73%	70%
Risk-free interest rate	1.57%-1.93%	2.04%-3.84%	0.69%-2.73%
Expected life (in years)	6.25-10	6.25-10	3-10
Dividend yield	—	—	—

We have assumed no dividend yield because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, which is consistent with our past practice. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on observed interest rates for US Treasury securities with maturities consistent with the expected life of our stock options. The expected life represents the period of time the stock options are expected to be outstanding and is based on the simplified method when the stock option includes “plain vanilla” terms. Under the simplified method, the expected life of an option is presumed to be the midpoint between the vesting date and the end of the agreement term. We used the simplified method due to the lack of sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to otherwise estimate the

expected life of the stock options. For stock options that did not include "plain vanilla" terms we used the contractual life of the stock option as the expected life. Such stock options consisted primarily of options issued to our board of directors that were immediately vested at issuance. Expected volatility is based on historical volatilities for publicly traded stock of comparable companies over the estimated expected life of the stock options.

We based our estimate of pre-vesting forfeitures, or forfeiture rate, on historical forfeiture rates. We apply the estimated forfeiture rate to the total estimated fair value of the awards, as derived from the Black-Scholes model, to compute the stock-based compensation expenses, net of pre-vesting forfeitures, to be recognized in our consolidated statements of operations.

Determination of the Fair Value of Common Stock on Grant Dates

Prior to this offering, we have been a private company with no active public market for our common stock. Our board of directors periodically determined for financial reporting purposes the estimated per share fair value of our common stock at various dates. The board of directors considered all objective and subjective factors that they believed to be relevant including most notably the recent sales activity of our common stock. Significant factors considered were:

- the recent sales of our common stock to new investors for cash consideration;
- the fact that we are a privately-held biotechnology company and our common stock is illiquid;
- the nature and history of our business;
- current and forecasted economic conditions, both generally and specific to our industry;
- the state of the initial public offering market for similarly situated privately-held technology companies.

The following table summarizes by issuance date the number of shares of our common stock sold to investors, including new unrelated investors, from January 1, 2012 through the date of this Prospectus.

Issuance Date	Number of Shares	Price Per Share
May to September 2012	476,548	$ 15.00
August 2013	1,204,510	$ 10.00
January 2014	1,195,000	$ 10.00
July to November 2014	630,999	$ 15.00

Pursuant to the AICPA Audit and Accounting Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, privately held enterprises may sometimes engage in arm's-length cash transactions with unrelated parties for issuances of their equity securities, and the cash exchanged in such a transaction is, under certain conditions, an observable price that serves the same purpose as a quoted market price. Our board of directors believes the sale of common stock by the Company to new unrelated investors represents an observable price since the equity securities in the transaction are the same securities as those for which the fair value determination is being made, and the transaction is a current transaction between willing parties, that is, other than in a forced or liquidation sale and other than under terms or conditions arising from a previous transaction.

We recognized $2,816,000 and $739,000 of stock-based compensation expenses in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013; $570,000 and $4,972,000 of stock-based compensation expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2014.

Results of Operations

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 and 2013

Revenue. We did not record any revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 or 2013.

Research and Development. Research and development expenses increased by $3.81 million, or 68%, to $9.42 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared to $5.61 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Research and development expense consists of direct costs which include salaries and related costs of research and development personnel, clinical trial management personnel, the costs of consultants, outsourcing, materials and supplies associated with research and development projects and clinical trial expenses related to the trials, the data management as well as monitoring expenses. Indirect research and development costs include stock option expenses related to R&D and clinical trial personnel, facilities, depreciation, patents and other indirect overhead costs. The increase was due to a $2.74 million increase in clinical trials expenses; $380,000 increase in stock option expense and a $554,000 increase in compensation expense.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expense increased by $4.6 million, or 252%, to $6.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 compared to $1.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The increase was primarily related to a $4 million charge to expense the fair value of stock options granted to board members for board service and to non-employees for consulting services.

Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

Revenue. We did not record any revenue during the years ended December 31, 2013 or 2012.

Research and Development. Research and development expenses decreased by $5.4 million to $7.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to $13.33 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This decrease was due to a $1.67 million decrease in stock-based compensation and a $1.7 million decrease in salaries due to a reduction in employees in September 2012. In addition the cost for clinical trials and research and development consumables decreased by almost $1 million each.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expense increased to $1.99 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to $1.82 million for the year ended 2012. The increase was primarily related to increases in expenses related to professional fees.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our cash requirements could change materially as a result of the progress of our research and development and clinical programs, licensing activities, acquisitions, divestitures or other corporate developments.

Since our inception on March 22, 2005, we have funded our operations principally through the private placement of equity securities, which have provided aggregate net cash proceeds of approximately $87.15 million.

In evaluating alternative sources of financing we consider, among other things, the dilutive impact, if any, on our shareholders, the ability to leverage shareholder returns through debt financing, the particular terms and conditions of each alternative financing arrangement and our ability to service our obligations under such financing arrangements.

As of November 26, 2014, we had cash on hand of approximately $16.5 million.

Sources and Uses of Cash

Net cash used in operating activities was $11.6 million in 2012, $8.9 million in 2013, and $8.76 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Net cash used in operating activities for these periods consisted primarily of our net loss, partially offset by depreciation and share based compensation.

In 2012 and 2013, net cash of $0.6 million and $0.1 million, respectively, was used in investing activities to purchase property and equipment. $0.8 million was used in investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Net cash provided by financing activities was $7.3 million and $12.1 million in fiscal 2012 and 2013, respectively; substantially all of which was from the issuance of shares of our common stock to investors. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, net cash provided by financing activities was $17.8 million; substantially all of which was from the issuance of shares of our common stock to investors.

Capital Expenditure Requirements

We expect to continue to incur substantial operating losses in the future. We will not receive any product revenue until a drug candidate has been approved by the FDA or similar regulatory agencies in other countries and successfully commercialized. We expect to expend between $30 million and $50 million over the next twelve months to fund our current operations. We currently anticipate that our cash, cash equivalents, together with the proceeds from this offering and cash flow, will be sufficient to fund our operations at least through the next twelve months. However, we will need to raise substantial additional funds to continue our operations and bring future products to market. We cannot be certain that any of our programs will be successful or that we will be able to raise sufficient funds to complete the development and commercialization of any of our drug candidates currently in development, should they succeed. Additionally, we plan to continue to evaluate in-licensing and acquisition opportunities to gain access to new drugs or drug targets that would fit with our strategy. Any such transaction would likely increase our funding needs in the future.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

- the size and complexity of our research and development programs;
- the scope and results of our preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- continued scientific progress in our research and development programs;
- the time and expense involved in seeking regulatory approvals;
- competing technological and market developments;
- the acquisition, licensing and protection of intellectual property rights; and
- the cost of establishing manufacturing capabilities and conducting commercialization activities.

Until we can generate a sufficient amount of product revenue to finance our cash requirements, which we may never do, we expect to finance future cash needs primarily through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or strategic collaborations. We do not know whether additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Moreover, without the proceeds from this offering, or if we are unable to obtain alternative sources of funding, we do not expect to be able to continue our operations.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

On January 12, 2008, the Company entered a lease agreement to lease its facility in Austin, Texas, USA. On September 15, 2010, the Company entered into a second lease agreement to lease

additional space in Austin, TX, USA. On March 20, 2013, the company extended the lease for another 21 months with the same terms and rental rates as the current lease. Rent expense was $552,646 and $484,558 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The future minimum lease payments are as follows as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

Contractual Obligations	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 - 3 Years	3 - 5 Years	More than 5 Years
Operating facility leases	$470,000	$403,000	$ 67,000	$	$ —
Total contractual obligations	$470,000	$403,000	$ 67,000	$	$ —

Income Taxes

We have established 4 wholly-owned subsidiaries, XBiotech USA, Inc., a United States based company incorporated in Delaware, which employs all of our employees, XBiotech Switzerland AG, XBiotech Japan K.K. and XBiotech Germany GmbH. We are required to file separate income tax returns for all the subsidiaries. Canadian income tax rules require us to treat the United States based operations as an arms length company and require the services provided by the United States subsidiary to be charged to us at fair market value. All profit and losses are eliminated upon consolidation.

All Operations

We have incurred net operating losses on a consolidated basis for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, accordingly, we did not pay or record any [Canadian or United States] federal taxes. As of December 31, 2013, we had non-capital loss carry forwards of $52.8 million (approximately $44.5 million in Canada and approximately $8.3 million in the US) which expire over various periods beginning in 2025.

A full valuation allowance is provided to offset our deferred tax assets because the realization of the benefit does not meet the more likely than not criteria. In the event that we determine that we will be able to utilize our deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the valuation allowance would increase net income in the period such a determination is made.

Inflation

We do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our business and operating results during the periods presented.

Foreign Currency Fluctuations

For a description of the effect on us of foreign currency fluctuations, see “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure of Market Risks”.

Related Party Transactions

For a description of our related party transactions, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions”.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Since inception, we have not engaged in any off-balance sheet activities, including the use of structured finance, special purpose entities or variable interest entities.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure of Market Risks

Our concentration of credit risk consists principally of cash and cash equivalents. Our exposure to market risk is limited primarily to interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of Canadian and United States interest rates, particularly because the majority of our investments are in short-term debt securities.

Our investment policy restricts investments to high-quality investments and limits the amounts invested with any one issuer, industry, or geographic area. The goals of our investment policy are as follows: preservation of capital; assurance of liquidity needs; best available return on invested capital; and minimization of capital taxation and a reduction of impact on Scientific Research and Experimental Development refundable tax credits under the Income Tax Act (Canada). Some of the securities in which we invest may be subject to market risk. This means that a change in prevailing interest rates may cause the principal amount of the investment to fluctuate. For example, if we hold a security that was issued with an interest rate fixed at the then-prevailing rate and the prevailing interest rate later rises, the principal amount of our investment will probably decline. To minimize this risk, in accordance with our investment policy, we maintain our portfolio of cash equivalents, short-term marketable securities and restricted cash in a variety of securities, including money market mutual funds, T-bills, GICs, and commercial papers. The risk associated with fluctuating interest rates is limited to our investment portfolio. Due to the short term nature of our investment portfolio we believe we have minimal interest rate risk arising from our investments.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we are choosing to **“**opt out**”** of such extended transition period, and as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

In June 2014 the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU 2014-10, *Elimination of Certain Financial Reporting Requirements, Including an Amendment to Variable Interest Entities Guidance in Topic 810 Consolidation*. These updates remove the definition of a development stage entity from the Master Glossary of the Accounting Standards Codification, thereby removing the financial reporting distinction between development stage entities and other reporting entities from US GAAP. In addition, the amendments eliminate the requirements for development stage entities to (1) present inception-to-date information in the statements of income, cash flows, and shareholder equity, (2) label the financial statements as those of a development stage entity, (3) disclose a description of the development stage activities in which the entity is engaged, and (4) disclose in the first year in which the entity is no longer a development stage entity that in prior years it had been in the development stage. This standard is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2014. The Company has early adopted this standard in the presentation of its 2013 financial statements.

DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

Overview

XBiotech is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company engaged in discovering and developing "True Human™" monoclonal antibodies for treating a variety of different diseases. True Human™ monoclonal antibodies are those which occur naturally in human beings – as opposed to being derived from animal immunization technologies or otherwise engineered. We believe that naturally occurring monoclonal antibodies have the potential to be safer and more effective than their non-naturally occurring counterparts. While primarily focused on bringing our lead product candidate to market, we have also developed a proprietary "True Human™" monoclonal antibody discovery platform and manufacturing systems.

The majority of our efforts to date have concentrated on developing MABp1 (also known as Xilonix™, CA-18C3, CV-18C3, RA-18C3, and T2-18C3), a therapeutic antibody which specifically targets and neutralizes interleukin-1 alpha (IL-1a). IL-1a is a proinflammatory protein produced by leukocytes and other cells, where it plays a key role in stimulating inflammation. When unchecked, inflammation can contribute to the development and progression of a variety of different diseases such as cancer, vascular disease, inflammatory skin diseases, and diabetes. Our clinical studies have shown that blocking IL-1a with MABp1 has a beneficial effect in many of these diseases.

We completed a Phase I/II clinical trial for MABp1 (Xilonix™) as a treatment for cancer at MD Anderson Cancer Center. The results of this study, published in Lancet Oncology in April 2014, found that in the 52 patients with metastatic cancer (18 tumor types) who participated, MABp1 was well tolerated, with no dose-limiting toxicities or immunogenicity. Within eight weeks of starting therapy many patients began to improve with respect to constitutional symptoms. An imaging method, known as dual energy X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA), revealed that many of the patients improved physically, in terms of gaining lean body mass; and patient reported outcomes documented that many were recovering from pain, fatigue and appetite loss. Furthermore, we found that in the patients with colorectal cancer, DEXA-measured recovery was associated with significant improvement in survival. We received fast track approval for Xilonix™ from the FDA in October 2012 for its use in the treatment of colorectal cancer, and currently have two Phase III studies in process - one in the US for advanced refractory colorectal cancer and another in Europe for symptomatic colorectal cancer.

We have also investigated MABp1 in clinical trials for other indications including vascular disease, skin diseases, and diabetes. In a randomized Phase II study we evaluated MABp1 for its ability to reduce adverse events after balloon angioplasty, atherectomy or stent placement in patients undergoing revascularization procedures for blockage of a major artery (superficial femoral artery or SFA) in the leg. While exploratory in nature and not powered with patient numbers to provide a statistically significant outcome, results from this study showed an important trend towards the reduction of restenosis and reduced incidence of Major Adverse Cardiovascular Events (MACE) in treated patients compared to the control group. In 2012, we obtained a fast track designation for this program and are currently planning a further clinical study.

In a Phase II pilot study completed in 2012, we tested MABp1 in patients with Type 2 diabetes. A treatment-related decline in HbA1c, and increased plasma insulin, pro-insulin and C-peptide levels (indicators of improved glucose control and pancreas function) were observed. We also conducted two phase II pilot studies in skin disease, evaluating the potential benefit of MABp1 in subjects with (1) moderate to severe plaque psoriasis and (2) in moderate to severe acne vulgaris. The psoriasis study revealed rapid improvements in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI), with patients having a median of 43% improvement within 35 days. In the acne study, treated patients exhibited a continual improvement in lesions over the course of therapy, with up to 42% reduction in eight weeks.

In other efforts, we are using our proprietary Super High Stringency Antibody Mining technology (SHSAM™) to discover other True Human™ antibody-based product candidates. For example, we are currently in the process of completing preclinical work on a True Human™ antibody product candidate

which we derived from an individual having a natural antibody that blocks the normal ability of *Staphylococcus aureus* to evade the body's immune system. We intend to file an investigational new drug (IND) application with the FDA for this product candidate in early 2015.

To produce our product candidates, we have developed a manufacturing system that employs simple disposable bioreactor technology. Our manufacturing operation is currently located within our forty-six thousand square foot facility in Austin, TX. To accommodate larger-scale commercial manufacturing needs, we purchased 48 acres of industrial-zoned property located 5 miles from Austin's central business district. In September 2014, we commenced ground-breaking on a new manufacturing facility on this property. Construction is estimated to be completed by late 2015, and we expect to begin operating in the new facility in early 2016. The new facility will be capable of producing several hundred thousand doses of antibody annually.

Background on the Science of Natural Antibody-based Therapy—True Human™ Antibodies

In the 19th and 20th centuries, scientists and physicians envisioned being able to custom design therapeutic agents that were highly specific for a single biological target. By selectively attacking disease while sparing healthy tissue, these "magic bullets" were thought to be ideal therapeutic agents. It was not until the early 1970's, however, that this vision was realized when Kohler and Milstein developed a ground-breaking method for making target-specific monoclonal antibodies (Nature 256: 495, 1975) – an Nobel prize-winning endeavor. Using this new approach, numerous monoclonal antibody-based research, diagnostic, and therapeutic products have been developed.

Kohler and Milstein's discovery was based on their knowledge that the immune system of higher animals produces antibodies as a method of protecting them from various potentially damaging agents such as viruses, bacteria, and diseased cells. White blood cells known as B cells produce millions of different types of antibodies, all with varying shapes that allow them to selectively attach to and neutralize different disease targets. Once bound to a target, antibodies draw other components of the immune system to the target – a process which can destroy or neutralize the target.

To be effective, antibodies must bind their intended target with a high degree of specificity and with very high affinity. Genes encoding these specific, high affinity antibodies, however, are not generally present in the human genome because the number of different antibodies vastly exceeds the entire number of different genes in a person. To achieve high levels of antibody diversity, B cells have evolved to shuffle, recombine, and mutate their antibody-encoding genes such that billions of possible new antibody genes are created. Since this process is somewhat random, selection and deletion of the antibody producing cells is necessary to ensure that any potentially harmful antibodies are not produced. The vast majority of B cells are in fact deleted during the selection process.

True Human™ Antibodies are Naturally Pre-Screened for Tolerability

There is no system or means to reproduce the natural selection and deletion conditions outside the human body. Yet this hallmark of the immune system is important for producing safe and effective antibodies. To our knowledge, all currently approved humanized or "fully" human monoclonal antibody therapeutics have been generated by modification of the gene sequences in the test tube - skipping the crucial selection/deletion process that takes place in the body. This selection/deletion process allows intolerable antibodies to be expunged and the tolerable ones to be produced as part of the body's immune system. While therapeutic antibody products are marketed as "fully human," these antibodies have not undergone the crucial selection process that takes place in the body. This is in contrast to our True Human™ antibodies.

Super High Stringency Antibody Mining Technology

There are significant technical and practical challenges in identifying and cloning genes for True Human™ antibodies. A key problem to overcome is to identify highly specific, and high affinity antibodies present in human blood. We have screened thousands of donors using our Super High Stringency Antibody Mining technology (SHSAM™) which has enabled us to identify a number of clinically relevant antibodies—discovered from literally trillions of irrelevant background antibody molecules in the blood of donors. We screen human donors to find an individual who has in his or her blood a specific antibody that is protective against a certain disease. White blood cells from that individual are then isolated, the unique gene that produced the antibody is obtained, and the genetic information is used to produce an exact replica of the antibody. Novel cloning technologies developed at XBiotech have also enabled our scientists to capture an accurate copy of the gene from these donors in order to reproduce a True Human™ antibody for use in clinical therapy. A True Human™ monoclonal antibody should therefore not be confused with other marketed therapeutic monoclonal antibodies, such as so-called fully human antibodies—which are created through gene sequence engineering technology in the laboratory.

CURRENT CLINICAL INVESTIGATION ACTIVITY

Current Clinical Activity

European Registration Study Oncology

Currently, we have a double-blinded, placebo-controlled Phase III registration study underway in Europe. Clinical sites are located in a number of different EU member states, and the addition of sites in Russia is expected soon. The study aims to evaluate MABp1, or Xilonix™, as an anticancer therapy in patients with symptomatic colorectal cancer.

The primary objective of this study is to assess how effective Xilonix™ is in reversing symptoms in patients with symptomatic colorectal cancer. By blocking a substance that helps tumors grow and spread, Xilonix™ therapy may not only slow tumor growth, but also may improve symptoms of muscle loss, fatigue, appetite loss, and pain in patients with colorectal cancer.

The effectiveness of the therapy will be measured by assessing the change in these symptoms for patients treated with Xilonix™ versus those treated with placebo. Reversal of muscle loss will be assessed with a type of X-ray called a DEXA scanner. Improvement in pain, appetite loss, and fatigue will be measured with a questionnaire that is completed by patients enrolled in the trial.

The study, which started in July 2014, will enroll at least 276 patients and is expected to be completed by mid-2015. As of October 31, 2014 about 65 patients had been enrolled. If the study endpoints are satisfactorily achieved, we expect to submit a registration package to the EMA and Russian agencies late in 2015.

We expect to begin initiating clinical sites in Russia in 2015 and estimate that approximately 10% of patients enrolled in the study will be from these Russian sites. While this patient enrollment will not have a significant impact on execution of the European program, it will enable the potential for seeking registration in the Russian Federation.

US Registration Study Oncology

A Phase III randomized study using Xilonix™ was started in March 2013. The study, which was recruiting patients at over sixty cancer centers in the US, was halted by us in September 2014 to propose changes in inclusion criteria to the FDA to enable faster patient recruitment. Amendments were proposed and agreed to by the FDA in order to correct what we believed to be unnecessary enrollment barriers.

Changes to the study protocol included eliminating the 5% weight loss requirement for patients and terminating the use of megesterol acetate (megace) in the control arm. The new agreed upon protocol will enable recruitment of all advanced, refractory colorectal patients regardless of weight loss, and use a 2:1 double-blinded randomization against placebo rather than a 1:1 randomization against megace. We expect to begin treating patients under the new protocol in December 2014.

While we regretted the disruption to the Phase III study and impact on patients and caregivers, the protocol revision allowed an important analysis to be performed on the intended primary and secondary endpoints of the study. This analysis provided important insights into the activity of Xilonix™ in the patient population. Forty patients had entered the study with approximately equal numbers in each arm. The findings were not statistically significant due to the relatively small number of patients (the statistical model was designed for 656 patients), but the trends observed were encouraging and suggest continuation of the study.

Completion of enrollment under the revised protocol, which will continue to assess overall survival as the primary endpoint, is expected to be completed in 2016.

Phase II study Pyoderma Gangrenosum ("PG")

A phase II open-label exploratory study is underway to evaluate MABp1 for treatment of the rare skin disorder PG. The study is evaluating safety and efficacy of the therapy to facilitate wound healing. Primary endpoints of study involve clinicians' and patients' global assessment at day 28 from baseline. Patients who are found to be responding to therapy, but who have not yet experienced complete resolution of their lesion(s) after 28 days of therapy may participate in up to 2 additional 28 day cycles. Ten patients are scheduled to be enrolled. To date, findings in several patients suggest improved wound healing. We will re-evaluate patient responses in December 2014 and based on these results may elect to seek breakthrough designation with the FDA.

Phase I/II Study for Staphylococcus Aureus

We are currently preparing an investigational new drug (IND) application for a new antibody therapy for treating *S. aureus* infections. *S. aureus* is notorious for causing serious and antibiotic resistant infections. The bacteria have specific immune evasion strategies that can enable it to escape natural antibody responses. We identified an individual with natural immunity against the bacteria's escape mechanism and have created a therapeutic product with this antibody. We plan to commence a randomized clinical trial, assuming approval from the FDA, early in 2015.

SUMMARY OF CLINICAL FINDINGS TO DATE

Safety

The lead product under development, MABp1, is derived from a natural human immune response. We expected that this would facilitate better tolerability when used as a therapeutic as compared to humanized or "fully human" monoclonal antibodies. Antibody therapies are known to be associated with significant risk for infusion reactions, including serious anaphylactic reactions. We believe that these reactions are the result of using antibodies that were not derived from natural human immunity but were rather engineered. Based on scientific principles of antibody physiology, a fundamentally important premise was that our True Human™ antibody therapy should be safer and result in less infusion-related complications than engineered human antibodies when used in clinical studies.

As illustrated in the table below, therapeutic monoclonal antibodies, even those so-called "fully human," have been associated with infusion reactions. MABp1 has been administered over 700 times to 170 patients in seven different clinical trials. As of December 7, 2014, there has not been even a single incident of an infusion reaction with MABp1 and zero incidence of "probably" or "definitely" drug-related serious adverse events (SAEs) of any kind across all the studies.

Data from our clinical studies across all indications has supported this premise (See Table below).

Fully Human	Target	Infusion Reactions*
Trastuzumab	HER-2	40%
Alemtuzumab	CD52	10-35% had Grade ³3
Natalizumab	a4-integrin	11-24%
Tocilizumab	IL-6	8%, Fatal Anaphylaxis
Bevacizumab	VEGF	3%
True Human™		
Xilonix	IL-1a	0%

* Source of data: Herceptin® [trastuzumab]. Package Insert; San Francisco, CA: Genentech, Inc; June 2014. Campath® [alemtuzumab]. Package Insert; Cambridge, MA: Genzyme Corporation; August 2009. Tysabri® [natalizumab]. Package Insert; Cambridge, MA: Biogen Idec Inc.; December 2013. Actemra® [tocilizumab]. Package Insert; San Francisco, CA: Genentech, Inc.; November 2014. Avastin® [bevacizumab]. Package Insert; San Francisco, CA: Genentech, Inc.; November 2014.

Overall Survival Outcomes in Advanced Cancer

Overall survival has been determined for two patient groups with different types of advanced, refractory cancer, non small cell lung cancer and colorectal cancer.

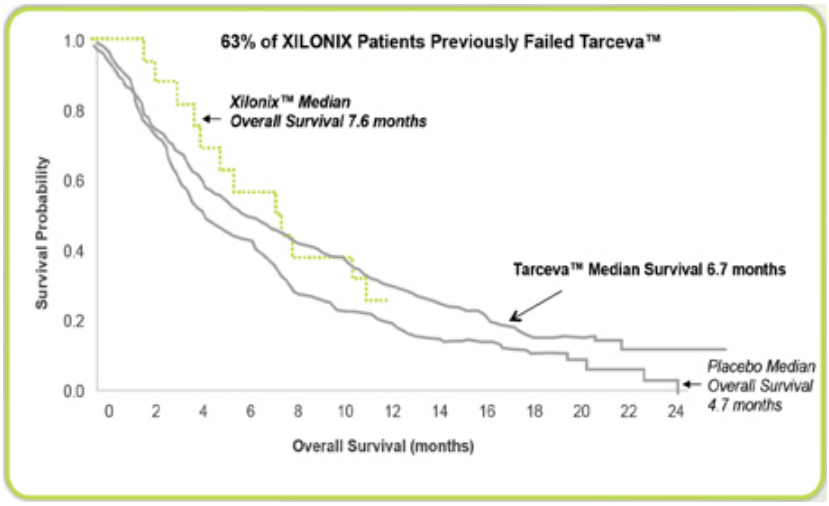
Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer ("NSCLC")

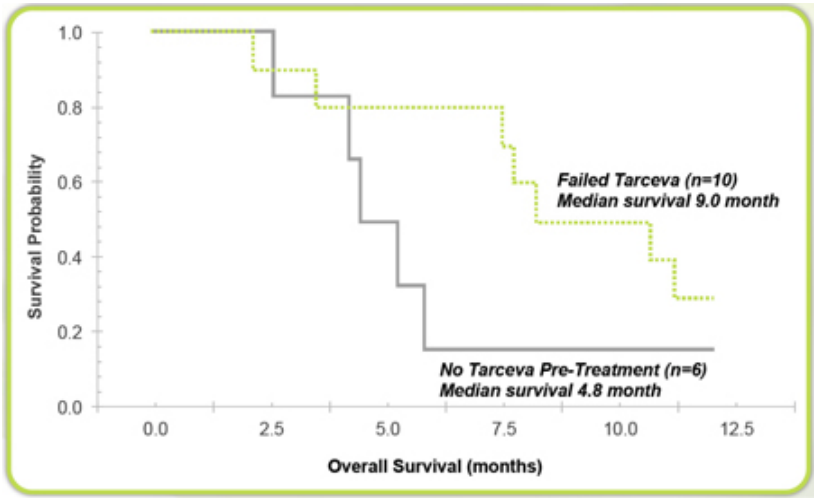
Sixteen NSCLC patients were treated using MABp1 monotherapy (Xilonix™). NSCLC Patients with both pulmonary and non-pulmonary or only non-pulmonary metastases have been reported to have median time to death from date of disease progression of 3.2 months.[1] The NSCLC patients treated with MABp1 monotherapy all entered the study with progressive refractory disease and all had pulmonary and/or non-pulmonary metastasis. Overall survival for the NSCLC patients treated in this study was 7.6 months, which is notably greater than 3.2 months.

The first figure below compares patient overall survival after treatment with MABp1 with that observed in another study with Tarceva®. The median survival for patients treated with Xilonix™ was 7.6 months. It should be noted that 63% of the Xilonix™ patients had taken Tacerva® and failed. This compares with median survival for a similar patient population treated with Tarceva®, where survival was only 6.7 months. Overall survival in the control population in the Tarceva® study was 4.7 months. The comparison between overall survival observed with Xilonix™ and that of the Tarceva® study should be viewed with caution, since the patient populations or supportive care or other factors may have been different between the two studies making direct comparison difficult.

1 Reported in Changes in the Natural History of Non-small Cell Lung Cancer (NSCLC)) – Comparison of Outcomes and Characteristics in Patients with Advanced NSCLC Entered in Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group Trials Before and After 1990. Heather Wakelee and et al, 2006 American Cancer Society.

The second figure compares overall survival of MABp1 treated patients based on whether or not they received pre-treatment with Tarceva®, a drug recently approved for treating NSCLC. These findings suggest a remarkable interaction between Tarceva® pre-treatment and MABp1. Survival in the Tarceva® pre-treated group was nearly double compared to those who had not received Tarceva® previously.

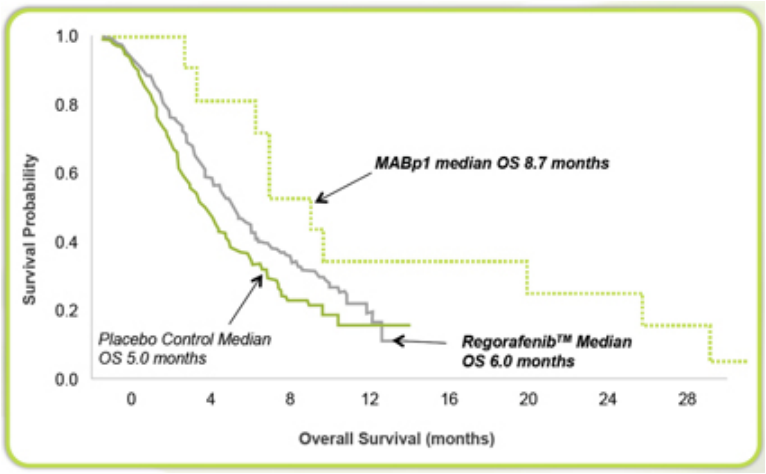




When overall survival was analyzed according to pre-treatment status, it was found that having received, but failed Tarceva®, correlated with significant increased survival. The Kaplan-Meier curves compare survival of patients who had either received and failed (green line) or had not received (gray line) treatment of Tarceva® prior to receiving MABp1 treatment. This subset analysis reveals that patients who had received Tarceva® treatment prior to receiving MABp1 live longer on average than patients who did not receive Tarceva®. This type of analysis may help in designing future trials of MABp1.

Colorectal Cancer

Fourteen colorectal carcinoma patients were treated using MABp1 monotherapy. Overall survival for colorectal cancer patients was determined to be significantly greater than what is expected for this patient population irrespective of treatment strategies. The advanced, refractory colorectal cancer patients treated with MABp1 had a median survival of 8.7 months. Based on large clinical studies where similar patient populations were involved, median survival for this patient group receiving only placebo is expected to be about 4.7 months (Jonker D., et al. Cetuximab for the Treatment of Colorectal Cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;357:2040-8.). A recently approved drug, Regorafinib™, improved survival in this patient population to a median of 6.0 months.



The Kaplan-Meier curves show overall survival of colorectal cancer patients treated with MABp1 (green line) as compared to overall survival observed for the drug Regorafenib™, which was used in a similar patient population in a study that recently resulted in marketing approval for the drug. The median overall survival (“OS”) of the cohort of refractory colorectal cancer patients treated with MABp1 was 8.7 months. Patients treated in the Regorafenib™ pivotal trial had a median OS of 6.0 months compared with 5.0 months for the placebo controls.

Anorexia/Cachexia

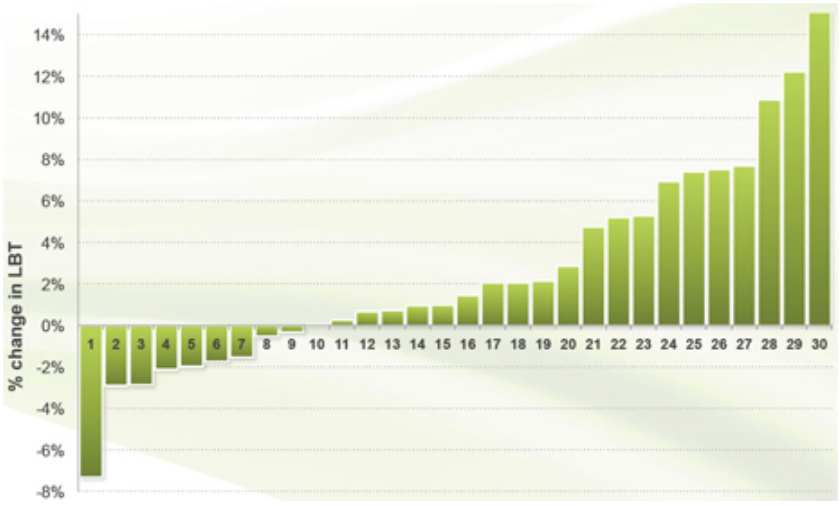
Thirty colorectal cancer patients were assessed for anorexia/cachexia using a variety of means, including dual energy X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA) scans at screening and after an 8-week follow-up period. All patients had very advanced stage disease, having failed a median of 5 previous treatment regimens, including chemo/radiotherapy. Seventy-seven percent (23 of 30) of the patients evaluated had demonstrable weight loss as formal evidence of cachexia, while otherwise the advanced disease status also suggested cachexia.

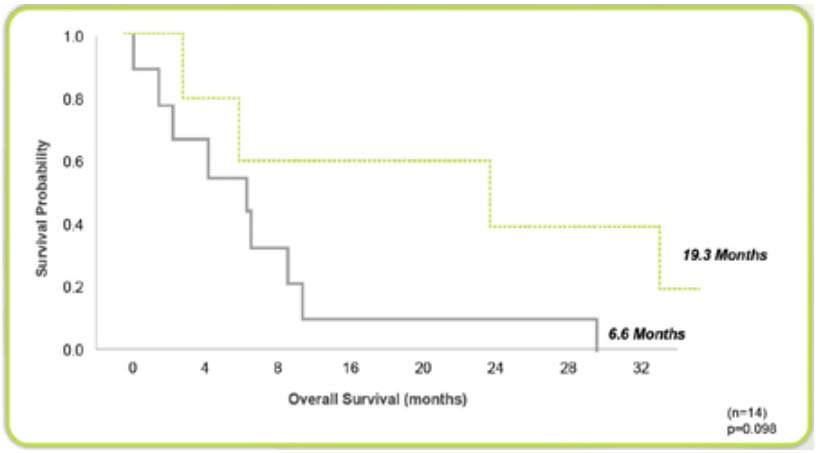
Analysis of baseline and follow-up DEXA scans showed that most patients had rapid and significant gains in lean body mass (LBM). At follow-up, 70% (21/30) of patients had an objective increase in LBM (i.e., muscle tissue). Average increase in LBM among these responders was 1.9 kg ($p<0.001$) compared to pre-treatment values. These same patients had an average 3.0 kg ($p=0.002$) increase in LBM compared to non-responders.

XBiotech believes that this study provided the first evidence that LBM increase, as measured by DEXA, strongly predicts overall survival. A particularly strong association of LBM improvement and increased survival was observed in 14 metastatic colorectal cancer patients. The median survival for LBM gainers was 19.3 months, whereas LBM losers survived only 6.6 months (second graph below).

Cachexia in advanced cancer is well known to correlate with poor survival outcomes. Yet in the absence of therapeutic agents to reverse this cachexia process, it has never been formally established that a measure of LBM, on its own, might offer a means to predict survival outcomes in cancer patients. XBiotech believes that the observed increases in LBM, and improved survival outcomes seen with increased LBM, were due to a combination of anti-cachexia, anti-tumor and anti-metastatic effects of the antibody therapy, which resulted in blocking tumor-associated inflammatory processes.

A measure of LBM is a means of assessing weight gain that is attributable to tissue other than fat. Gain of fat is not considered to be a crucial indicator of recovery from cachexia, since it is wasting of muscle (i.e. diaphragmatic or pulmonary) that can result in death. Most cachexia patients (21/30 or 70%) showed an average increase in LBM of 1.9 kg after three infusions of antibody therapy ($p<.001$). Patients were evaluated with DEXA no more than 2 weeks prior to the start of treatment. Antibody infusions were given at day 0, day 21 and day 42 and DEXA scans were performed at day 57. Each bar on the graph directly below represents the change in LBM for a single patient. Lean body tissue change is expressed as a percentage of total body weight from baseline. The p-values were determined comparing the LBM change between responders vs. non-responders 3.0±1.4 kg ($p=0.002$).





Overall survival was analyzed for patients with advanced colorectal cancer treated with Xilonix according to whether or not they had gained LBM. An increase in LBM was measured in 5 of 14 (36%) patients. The median survival time for LBM gainers was 19.3 months compared to 6.6 months in those with no evidence of gain ($p= 0.098$).

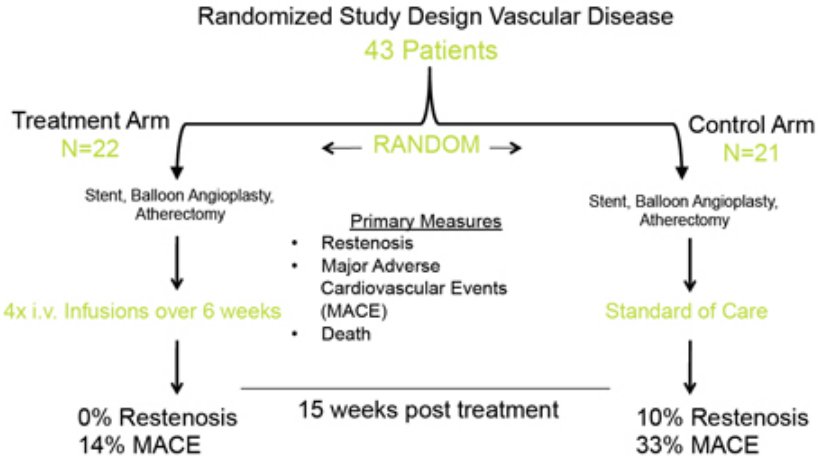
Cardiovascular Disease

XBiotech completed a Phase II clinical study in cardiovascular medicine in 2013. This Phase II randomized, multi-center clinical study evaluated the therapeutic antibody MABp1 for its ability to reduce adverse events after balloon angioplasty, atherectomy or stent placement in patients undergoing revascularization procedures for blockage of a major artery (superficial femoral artery or SFA) in the leg. Interim data from this study was submitted to the FDA and resulted in fast track designation for this drug development program in the fall of 2012.

While the study was exploratory in nature and not powered with patient numbers to provide a statistically significant outcome, clinical results to date have shown an important trend towards the reduction of restenosis, and reduced incidence of Major Adverse Cardiovascular Events (MACE) in treated patients compared to controls. Patients were monitored for restenosis, or MACE, including heart attack or stroke.

All of the subjects included in this trial had symptomatic peripheral vascular disease, characterized by claudication, rest pain, or limited gangrene. All patients had hemodynamically significant occlusion of the femoral artery. Subjects eligible for enrollment had to be undergoing endovascular intervention as a part of standard of care treatment. Enrolled subjects were randomized to receive (i) study drug plus standard of care or (ii) standard of care following surgery.

Data analyzed from the study suggests a beneficial treatment effect at 15 weeks. The patients received intravenous infusions of MABp1 at day 0 peri-operative, and at days 14, 28 and 42 post-operative. At 15 weeks no patients (0/22) in the treatment arm had experienced re-occlusion (restenosis) of the treated artery, whereas 3 patients (3/21) had restenosis in the control arm. Three patients (3/22) had MACE in the treatment arm compared to 5 (5/21) in the control group.



These data, together with the FDA fast track designation, have supported advancement of the clinical trial program for the treatment of vascular injury and disease.

Dermatology

Inflammatory skin conditions encompass a wide range of diagnoses from common conditions such as acne, eczema, and psoriasis, to more rare conditions such as pyoderma gangrenosum. One

common factor unifying the pathophysiology of these conditions is IL-1a. An extremely potent pro-inflammatory cytokine, IL-1a has long been associated with the skin, since keratinocytes are reservoirs for this cytokine. We believe that blockade of this inflammatory signal with MABp1 will prove to be a safe and effective treatment for numerous dermatologic conditions

Psoriasis

XBiotech has completed a multicenter, phase II study of MABp1 in subjects with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. This clinical trial was launched after a dramatic response was observed in a psoriasis patient who was treated with MABp1 on a compassionate basis. The patient seen was a 48 year-old male with Type I psoriasis vulgaris. After a single treatment, the patient showed almost complete resolution of psoriasis lesions within 10 days.

The phase II exploratory study involved providing psoriasis patients 3 subcutaneous injections of the antibody to evaluate safety, pharmacokinetics and preliminary efficacy of the treatment. Numerous efficacy assessments were made, including the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI). Patient impact was also assessed with the use of the Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI) Questionnaire and Physicians Global Assessment (PGA). Findings revealed rapid improvement in patients treated with MABp1, with a median response of 43% improvement in PASI score in just 35 days.

Acne

A phase II exploratory study launched in 2012 and completed in 2013 evaluated MABp1 therapy in moderate to severe acne vulgaris. Patients were assessed by measuring the number of skin lesions, as well as by tracking Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA). While most everyone is familiar with the skin manifestations of acne, relatively few are aware that acne vulgaris is associated with serious psychological disturbances and in some cases even mortality due to suicide. In fact, depression and anxiety associated with acne is reportedly more severe in acne patients than in many other serious chronic, non-psychiatric medical conditions. Therefore, psychological status was also measured through the use of the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS) questionnaire.

Patients showed significant improvement in the number of facial inflammatory lesions after treatment with MABp1. Patients also quickly improved with respect to HADS scores.

Diabetes (Type 2)

XBiotech conducted a Phase II pilot study to test MABp1 in patients with Type 2 diabetes at the University Hospital in Basel, Switzerland. The study was headed by an endocrinologist and expert on the role of inflammatory disease in diabetes, Dr. Marc Donath, Head of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Metabolism at University Hospital of Basel.

The clinical study assessed safety and pharmacokinetics of MABp1 in the diabetic patient population. The study also examined patients to determine if their diabetes improved, including assessing pancreas function and glucose control.

Patients were given a low dose of MABp1 intravenously every two weeks for a total of four doses (Days 0, 14, 28, and 42). To be eligible for treatment, patients needed to have been diagnosed with Type 2 diabetes according to American Diabetes Association diagnostic criteria at least three months prior to the study.

To examine the trend of glycated hemoglobin (HbA1c) levels along the study time points, a trend analysis was performed on patients who completed all visits. At day 0 the average HbA1c was

7.4±0.15%. This average showed a decline over time and reached 7.2±0.18% at day 60. Reducing levels of HbA1c indicated better glucose control, or overall reduced glucose levels during the treatment period. By day 90, about 7 weeks after their last treatment with MABp1, HbA1c levels rebounded to near baseline with an average of 7.5±0.19%. This increase in HbA1c after removal of the drug, further suggested the activity for antibody therapy in these type 2 diabetic patients.

Plasma insulin levels were also measured in these patients during the study. Insulin levels increased by 58% by day 60. The average insulin level on day 0 (baseline) was 0.43±0.28 (median 0.34) ng/ml. On day 60, the insulin level increased to 0.68±0.45 (median 0.59) ng/ml. As well, increases in pro-insulin levels were seen by Day 60, which was corroborative with an improvement in the insulin secretory function of the pancreas. The measured insulin and pre-insulin levels correlated inversely, as would be expected, with decreasing HbA1c levels.

MARKET OPPORTUNITY

According to a 2013 market analysis conducted by Vision Gain, the overall market for monoclonal antibody-based products is expected to grow at an estimated compounded annual growth rate of 6%, reaching over $110 billion by 2023. As of 2012, at least 30 antibody products have been approved by regulatory authorities in the United States and Europe, and, according to a 2010 statistical analysis by Tufts University, more than 300 monoclonal antibodies are in various stages of clinical development.

Cancer

The global market for biological therapies for cancer is expected to reach $53.7 billion in 2014. In Europe and other world markets, biological therapies for cancer are predicted to fetch $22.8 billion in sales in 2014. The diagnosis of cancer is increasing worldwide, with growing access to treatments in previously undeveloped markets. According to the American Cancer Society, cancer is the second-leading cause of death in the United States. Fifty percent of men and thirty percent of women will develop some form of cancer in their lifetime.

Presently a number of drugs are available for cancer treatment, but while providing some relief, many of these drugs also can cause serious side effects. Thus, it is anticipated that market growth in the cancer segment will be driven by new products with improved efficacy/side effect profiles. We expect Xilonix™ after it receives required regulatory approval, to be highly competitive in this market environment. Furthermore, we believe that these sales will come from safer, innovative therapies that put less financial burden on insurers and individual consumers.

Cachexia

Cachexia is an often fatal muscle-wasting syndrome that can develop in patients with chronic inflammatory conditions such as cancer, AIDS, and sepsis. There are over 400,000 cancer patients in the US with cachexia and over 5,000,000 patients suffering with clinical symptoms of the disease. The prevalence of early stage cachexia is as high as 36% in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Twenty-two percent of all cancer-related deaths are believe to be directly caused by cachexia rather than by malignant tumor. It has been estimated that 2% of the general population is afflicted with early-stage cachexia (defined as weight loss in association with a chronic disease). It is not clear how many patients with early stage cachexia progress to late stage cachexia. It is, however, clear that the unmet medical need is large. Essentially, cachexia can afflict all persons with chronic diseases or chronic inflammation.

The only drug approved in the US to treat cachexia has been Megace® (megesterol acetate), which is only marketed for use in AIDS-related cachexia. Some of the side-effects of Megace® are high blood pressure, diabetes, inflammation of the blood vessels, congestive heart failure, seizures, and pneumonia.

Vascular Disease

Vascular disease is a large unmet medical need in the industrialized world. Annual costs in the US alone are about US$450 billion, according to the American Heart Association. To date, there has been very little development of therapeutic antibodies in this sector. Our current clinical trials are aimed at demonstrating MABp1 treatment benefit when given contemporaneously and subsequent to revascularization procedures (i.e. stent placement in an artery). We believe, however, that successful results in these trials will demonstrate a wider utility for our antibody in broad areas of vascular disease.

We believe that being the first antibody therapy in a sector can have an important impact on market staying power. If XBiotech can achieve first-to-market status for its anti-vascular disease treatment, the potential market success for this product could be substantial. The recent clinical results, showing reduced Major Adverse Cardiac Events ("MACE") in patients treated with vascular disease is encouraging. Furthermore, drug sales in the vascular disease sector are significant.

Psoriasis

Global sales of psoriasis drugs are expected to grow to over $7 billion by 2020. Sales projections are based on growth in the major markets of the US, Europe and Japan. Further market penetration and new therapies are expected to underlie growth in this sector. XBiotech believes that safety and affordability of new therapies will also be key factors in market performance.

Acne

The market for acne treatment products is expected to top $3 billion by 2016. Sales of drugs in the acne market are considered to be moderated by the devaluation of therapies due to widespread use of generics and the increased acceptance of alternative therapies, such as photodynamic therapy and ultraviolet/blue light therapy. Few first-in-class drugs enter the acne market space and new approaches to treatment have been lacking for some time.

There is no biological therapy approved for the treatment of acne. XBiotech believes that a safe, affordable antibody therapy that is administered with subcutaneous injection will be an exciting product in acne. The mechanism of action of our proposed drug—blocking the chronic inflammation of the skin—is expected to provide a novel and efficacious approach to treatment for acne.

Type 2 Diabetes

According to the Center for Disease Control ("CDC"), 18.8 million people have been diagnosed with diabetes. Type 2 diabetes accounts for about 95% of diagnosed diabetes patients. Per the CDC, up to 74% (approximately 13 million) of those with Type 2 diabetes are pre-insulin dependent - meaning that these patients, who still have a functioning pancreas, could potentially benefit from treatment with MABp1. The global market for type 2 diabetes therapeutics is expected to hit $45.1 billion by 2020. Growth in the global type 2 diabetes market is being driven by increasing incidence and higher costs for therapy with new drugs.

Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any drug products for which we obtain regulatory approval. Sales of any of our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of the products will be covered by third-party payors, including

government health programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, commercial health insurers and managed care organizations. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the drug product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the approved drugs for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Third-party reimbursement may not be sufficient to enable us to maintain price levels high enough to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. If these third-party payors do not consider our products to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our products after approval as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products at a profit. The US government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost containment programs to limit the growth of government-paid health care costs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs.

Adoption of such controls and measures, and tightening of restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit payments for pharmaceuticals such as the drug candidates that we are developing and could adversely affect our net revenue and results.

Pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that drug products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of drug products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. European Union member states may approve a specific price for a drug product or may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the drug product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for drug products, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert competitive pressure that may reduce pricing within a country. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for drug products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products.

The marketability of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, an increasing emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on drug pricing. Coverage policies, third-party reimbursement rates and drug pricing regulation may change at any time. In particular, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was enacted in the United States in March 2010 and contain provisions that may reduce the profitability of drug products, including, for example, increased rebates for drugs sold to Medicaid programs, extension of Medicaid rebates to Medicaid managed care plans,

mandatory discounts for certain Medicare Part D beneficiaries and annual fees based on pharmaceutical companies' share of sales to federal health care programs. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future

Intellectual property

XBiotech has developed a large international patent portfolio that covers important aspects of its technology and products. To date, the Company's patent portfolio consists of 15 patent families, with over 190 patent applications filed. The Company has also licensed in a patent portfolio consisting of 2 patent families related to antibodies for treating bacterial infections. Currently the portfolio includes 36 issued/allowed patents, and approximately 100 pending patent applications in various countries. The patent portfolio is designed to create exclusivity around the Company's drug products, therapies and to some extent its discovery technology. It includes patents and applications that cover MABp1 as a composition of matter and methods of using anti-IL-1a antibodies for the treatment of various different diseases including cancer, vascular disorders, inflammatory skin diseases, diabetes, and arthritis. The portfolio also includes patents and applications directed to some aspects of our proprietary antibody discovery platform, as well as treating *S. aureus* infections.

Because the patent positions of pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and diagnostics companies are highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions, the patents owned and licensed by us, or any future patents, may not prevent other companies from developing similar or therapeutically equivalent products or ensure that others will not be issued patents that may prevent the sale of our products or require licensing and the payment of significant fees or royalties. Furthermore, to the extent that any of our future products or methods are not patentable, that such products or methods infringe upon the patents of third parties, or that our patents or future patents fail to give us an exclusive position in the subject matter claimed by those patents, we will be adversely affected. We may be unable to avoid infringement of third party patents and may have to obtain a license, defend an infringement action, or challenge the validity of the patents in court. A license may be unavailable on terms and conditions acceptable to us, if at all. Patent litigation is costly and time consuming, and we may be unable to prevail in any such patent litigation or devote sufficient resources to even pursue such litigation.

Government Regulation

The development, manufacture, distribution, marketing and advertising of drug products are subject to extensive regulation by federal, state and local governmental authorities in the United States, including the FDA, and by similar agencies in other countries. Any product that we develop must receive all relevant regulatory approvals or clearances before it may be marketed in a particular country. Gaining regulatory approval of a drug product candidate requires the expenditure of substantial resources over an extended period of time. As a result, larger companies with greater financial resources will likely have a competitive advantage over us.

Development Activities

To gain regulatory approval of our products, we must demonstrate, through experiments, preclinical studies and clinical trials that each of our drug product candidates meets the safety and efficacy standards established by the FDA and other international regulatory authorities. In addition, we must demonstrate that all development-related laboratory, clinical and manufacturing practices comply with regulations of the FDA, other international regulators and local regulators.

Regulations establish standards for such things as drug substances and materials; drug manufacturing operations and facilities and analytical laboratories and medical development laboratories processes and environments; in each instance, in connection with research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion, and distribution of product candidates, on a product-by-product basis.

Pre-clinical Studies and Clinical Trials

Development testing generally begins with laboratory testing and experiments, as well as research studies using animal models to obtain preliminary information on a product's efficacy and to identify any safety issues. The results of these studies are compiled along with other information in an IND application, which is filed with the FDA. After resolving any questions raised by the FDA, which may involve additional testing and animal studies, clinical trials may begin. Regulatory agencies in other countries generally require a Clinical Trial Application (CTA) to be submitted and approved before each trial can commence in each country.

Clinical trials normally are conducted in three sequential phases and may take a number of years to complete. Phase 1 consists of testing the drug product in a small number of humans, normally healthy volunteers, to determine preliminary safety and tolerable dose range. Phase 2 usually involves studies in a limited patient population to evaluate the effectiveness of the drug product in humans having the disease or medical condition for which the product is indicated, determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage and identify possible common adverse effects and safety risks. Phase 3 consists of additional controlled testing at multiple clinical sites to establish clinical safety and effectiveness in an expanded patient population of geographically dispersed test sites to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship for administering the product and to provide an adequate basis for product labeling. Phase 4 clinical trials may be conducted after approval to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication.

The conduct of clinical trials is subject to stringent medical and regulatory requirements. The time and expense required to establish clinical sites, provide training and materials, establish communications channels and monitor a trial over a long period of time is substantial. The conduct of clinical trials at institutions located around the world is subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing human clinical trials, which vary widely from country to country. Delays or terminations of clinical trials could result from a number of factors, including stringent enrollment criteria, slow rate of enrollment, size of patient population, having to compete with other clinical trials for eligible patients, geographical considerations and others. Clinical trials are monitored by the regulatory agencies as well as medical advisory and standards boards, which could determine at any time to reevaluate, alter, suspend, or terminate a trial based upon accumulated data, including data concerning the occurrence of adverse health events during or related to the treatment of patients enrolled in the trial, and the regulator's or monitor's risk/benefit assessment with respect to patients enrolled in the trial. If they occur, such delays or suspensions could have a material impact on our bile salt development programs.

Regulatory Review

The results of preclinical and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA in an NDA, with comparable filings submitted to other international regulators. After the initial submission, the FDA has a period of time in which it must determine if the NDA is complete. After an NDA is submitted, although the statutory period provided for the FDA's review is less than one year, dealing with questions or concerns of the agency and, taking into account the statutory timelines governing such communications, may result in review periods that can take several years. If an NDA is accepted for filing, following the FDA's review, the FDA may grant marketing approval, request additional information, or deny the application if it determines that the application does not provide an adequate basis for approval. If the FDA grants approval, the approval may be conditioned upon the conduct of post-marketing clinical trials or other studies to confirm the product's safety and efficacy for its intended use. Until the FDA has issued its approval, no marketing activities can be conducted in the United States. Similar regulations apply in other countries.

Fast Track and Breakthrough Designations

The FDA has various programs, including fast track and breakthrough therapy designations, which are intended to expedite the process for reviewing drugs. Even if a drug qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the drug no longer meets the conditions for qualification. Generally, drugs that are eligible for these programs are those for serious or life-threatening conditions, those with the potential to address unmet medical needs, and those that offer meaningful benefits over existing treatments.

Fast track designation is intended to facilitate the development and expedite the review of drugs to treat serious conditions and fill an unmet medical need. Designation may be granted on the basis of preclinical data. A sponsor of a drug that receives fast track designation will typically have more frequent interactions with FDA during drug development. In addition, products that have been designated as fast track can obtain rolling review.

Breakthrough therapy designation is intended to expedite the development and review of drugs for serious or life-threatening conditions. The criteria for breakthrough therapy designation require preliminary clinical evidence that demonstrates the drug may have substantial improvement on at least one clinically significant endpoint over available therapy. A breakthrough therapy designation conveys all of the fast track program features, more intensive FDA guidance on an efficient drug development program, an organizational commitment involving senior managers, and eligibility for rolling review and priority review.

A key difference between fast track designation and breakthrough designation is what needs to be demonstrated to qualify for the programs. A breakthrough therapy designation is for a drug that treats a serious or life-threatening condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement on a clinically significant endpoint(s) over available therapies. In contrast, a fast track designation is for a drug that treats a serious or life-threatening condition, and nonclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the serious condition.

Although FDA has granted fast track designations for Xilonix™ to treat colorectal cancer and for MABp1 to reduce the need for re-intervention after SFA, such designations may not result in a faster development or review time, do not increase the odds of approval, and may be rescinded at any time if these drug candidates do not continue to meet the qualifications for these programs.

Orphan Drug Designation

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the US, or more than 200,000 individuals in the US and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a drug product available in the US for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product. Because of the small population of sufferers and severity of PG, we expect that PG will be classified as an orphan indication by the FDA. Orphan product designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. After the FDA grants orphan product designation, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan product designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

If a product that has orphan designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for such drug for the disease or condition for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug product for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity. Competitors, however, may receive approval of different products for the indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity or obtain approval for the same product but for a different indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity. Orphan product exclusivity also could block the approval of one of our products for seven years if a

competitor obtains approval of the same product as defined by the FDA or if our product candidate is determined to be contained within the competitor's product for the same indication or disease. If a drug designated as an orphan product receives marketing approval for an indication broader than what is designated, it may not be entitled to orphan product exclusivity. Orphan drug status in the EU has similar, but not identical, benefits, including up to ten years of exclusivity.

Manufacturing Standards

The FDA and other international regulators establish standards and routinely inspect facilities and equipment, analytical and quality laboratories and processes used in the manufacturing and monitoring of products. Prior to granting approval of a drug product, the agency will conduct a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities, and the facilities of suppliers, to determine that the drug product is manufactured in accordance with current good manufacturing practices ("cGMP") regulations and product specifications. Following approval, the FDA will conduct periodic inspections. If, in connection with a facility inspection, the FDA determines that a manufacturer does not comply with cGMP regulations and product specifications, the FDA will issue an inspection report citing the potential violations and may seek a range of remedies, from administrative sanctions, including the suspension of our manufacturing operations, to seeking civil or criminal penalties.

International Approvals

If we succeed in gaining regulatory approval to market our products in the United States, we will still need to apply for approval with other international regulators. Regulatory requirements and approval processes are similar in approach to that of the United States. With certain exceptions, although the approval of the FDA carries considerable weight, international regulators are not bound by the findings of the FDA and there is a risk that foreign regulators will not accept a clinical trial design or may require additional data or other information not requested by the FDA. In Europe, there is a centralized procedure available under which the EMEA will conduct the application review and recommend marketing approval to the European Commission, or not, for the sale of drug products in the EU countries.

Post-approval Regulation

Following the grant of marketing approval, the FDA regulates the marketing and promotion of drug products. Promotional claims are generally limited to the information provided in the product package insert for each drug product, which is negotiated with the FDA during the NDA review process. In addition, the FDA enforces regulations designed to guard against conflicts of interest, misleading advertising and improper compensation of prescribing physicians. The FDA will review, among other things, direct-to-consumer advertising, prescriber-directed advertising and promotional materials, sales representative communications to healthcare professionals, promotional programming and promotional activities on the Internet. The FDA will also monitor scientific and educational activities. If the FDA determines that a company has promoted a product for an unapproved use ("off-label"), or engaged in other violations, it may issue a regulatory letter and may require corrective advertising or other corrective communications to healthcare professionals. Enforcement actions may also potentially include product seizures, injunctions and civil or criminal penalties. The consequences of such an action and the related adverse publicity could have a material adverse effect on a developer's ability to market its drug and its business as a whole.

Following approval, the FDA and other international regulators will continue to monitor data to assess the safety and efficacy of an approved drug. A post-approval discovery of previously unknown problems or failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements may result in restrictions on the marketing of a product or a recall or withdrawal of the product from the market, as well as possible civil or criminal sanctions. Similar oversight is provided by regulators in jurisdictions outside the US.

None of our products under development has been approved for marketing in the United States or elsewhere. We may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for any of our products under development. If we do not obtain the requisite governmental approvals or if we fail to obtain approvals of the scope we request, we or our licensees or strategic alliance or marketing partners may be delayed or precluded entirely from marketing our products, or the commercial use of our products may be limited. Such events would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Other Healthcare Laws and Regulations

If we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we may also be subject to healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and the states and foreign governments in which we conduct our business. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and education programs. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- federal false claims laws which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payers that are false or fraudulent;
- federal criminal laws that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians, other healthcare providers, and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and other healthcare providers and their immediate family members;
- HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, which governs the conduct of certain electronic healthcare transactions and protects the security and privacy of protected health information; and
- state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payer, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, the exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs and imprisonment, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and impact our financial results.

Manufacturing

Our drug product candidates, including Xilonix™, are manufactured at our corporate headquarters in Austin, Texas. Currently, manufacturing scale is largely suitable for supplying clinical trial demands. If and when we receive regulatory approval from the FDA and other regulatory agencies, we will need to manufacture these pharmaceutical products on a commercial scale.

Our manufacturing program involves a disposable bioreactor, in-house designed bioreactor platforms, and a mostly disposable downstream process. The disposable “bioreactor” is a single use container, essentially a large plastic bag, which is used to contain growth media. Cells suspended in the growth media proliferate and secrete antibody, which can then be harvested and purified for use in preparation of a drug product.

The plastic bags used as bioreactors come pre-sterilized and are simply discarded after use. Other components of the manufacturing process are also disposable. These include many “downstream” systems used in the antibody purification. This simple bioreactor system and other disposable components translate into minimal plant infrastructure and dramatically less capital costs and staffing. We believe that it results in a more reliable production process with less risk of contamination.

Simple, disposable technology, together with in-house engineering, dramatically reduces capital requirements and go-forward infrastructure and operational complexities, compared to conventional processes centered on clean-in-place, stainless steel bioreactor technology. The 1,000 liter bioreactor systems we are using permit seamless and continuous production scale-up, from clinical study programs to market. The flexibility, scalability and low infrastructure requirements allows us to move as quickly and efficiently as possible to transition from clinical programs, to commercial launch of products.

Sales and Marketing

We intend to build the commercial infrastructure in the United States and Europe necessary to effectively support the commercialization of all of our product candidates, if and when we believe a regulatory approval of the first of such product candidates in a particular geographic market appears imminent. The commercial infrastructure for Xilonix™, our oncology product, typically consists of a targeted, specialty sales force that calls on a limited and focused group of physicians supported by sales management, medical liaisons, internal sales support, an internal marketing group, and distribution support. To develop the appropriate commercial infrastructure, we will have to invest significant amounts of financial and management resources, some of which will be committed prior to any confirmation that any of our product candidates will be approved.

Outside of the United States and Europe, where appropriate, we may elect in the future to utilize strategic partners, distributors, or contract sales forces to assist in the commercialization of our products. In certain instances we may consider building our own commercial infrastructure.

Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are highly competitive and are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. While we believe that our technology, development experience, scientific knowledge and drug discovery approach provide us with certain advantages, we face potential competition in target discovery and product development from many different approaches and sources, including pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates or products that we or our collaborators successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing products and new products that may become available in the future.

With respect to target discovery activities, competitors and other third parties, including academic and clinical researchers, may be able to access rare families and identify targets before we do.

Many of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaboration arrangements with large and established companies.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our product candidates, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, price, the effectiveness of alternative products, the level of competition and the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from government and other third party payors.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products or therapies that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA, European Medicines Agency, or EMA, or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic products.

Our products and product candidates may compete with various therapies and drugs, both in the marketplace and currently under development.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings or be subject to claims arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results or cash flows if determined adversely to us. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

Environmental Matters

Our operations require the use of hazardous materials (including biological materials) which subject us to a variety of federal, provincial and local environmental and safety laws and regulations. Some of the regulations under the current regulatory structure provide for strict liability, holding a party potentially liable without regard to fault or negligence. We could be held liable for damages and fines as a result of our, or others', business operations should contamination of the environment or individual exposure to hazardous substances occur. We cannot predict how changes in laws or development of new regulations will affect our business operations or the cost of compliance.

Employees

As of October 31, 2014, we had 52 employees, 14 of whom hold a Ph.D. or M.D. (or equivalent) degree. None of our employees are represented by a labor union. We have not experienced any work stoppages, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

Facilities

We operate 46,000 square foot facility in Austin, Texas, which includes our corporate headquarters, research and development, clinical and manufacturing activities. We are in the process of constructing a new manufacturing and research facility on a 48 acre site in Austin, Texas. We began construction at our new site in September 2014 and expect to be completed by mid-2015.

DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND SIGNIFICANT EMPLOYEES

The following table set forth information with respect to our executive officer, significant employees and directors as of October 31, 2014:

NAME	AGE	POSITION(S)
Executive Officer		
John Simard	53	Founder, President, Chief Executive Officer & Chairman of the Board
Significant Employees		
Dr. David J. Combs, Ph.D.	36	Vice President, Manufacturing
Norma I. Gonzalez	58	Vice President, Quality
Queena Han, C.P.A.	48	Vice President, Finance & Human Resources
Dr. Sushma Shivaswamy, Ph.D.	37	Senior Director Research and Development
Dr. Michael Stecher, M.D.	38	Medical Director
Non-Employee Directors		
Fabrizio Bonanni	68	Director
Hector MacKay-Dunn, J.D., Q.C.	64	Director
W. Thorpe McKenzie	67	Director
Daniel Vasella, M.D.	61	Director

Executive Officer

John Simard, our founder, has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of Directors since March 2005. Prior to XBiotech, he was founder and Chief Executive Officer of CTL ImmunoTherapies Corp., a developer of therapeutic vaccines to treat cancer and chronic infectious disease; he also founded and was initial Chief Executive Officer of AlleCure Corp., of Valencia, California, a developer of allergy treatments and immune-modulating therapies. In 2001, AlleCure and CTL ImmunoTherapies merged to form MannKind Corp., where Mr. Simard served as Corporate Vice President and Member of the Board until his departure in 2002. Mr. Simard invented the core technologies which form the basis for each of the commercialization programs. Operationally, he has championed integrated operations approach, undertaking R&D, manufacturing and clinical regulatory programs under one roof. Mr. Simard holds a degree in Biochemistry from the University of Saskatchewan and attended graduate studies in Medical Biophysics/Immunology at the University of Toronto. He has numerous patents related to cancer therapy, therapeutic vaccines and therapeutic antibodies, as well as substantial peer-reviewed scientific publications and the textbook “Immune Response Genes.”

Our board of directors believes that Mr. Simard possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a director, including his extensive executive leadership experience, his role as the co-founder of his company and his many years of service on our board of directors and as our Chief Executive Officer and extensive knowledge of our company and industry.

Significant Employees

Dr. David J. Combs, Ph.D. has been employed by XBiotech since April 2010, initially as manufacturing process development scientist and now as Vice President Manufacturing**.** Dr. Combs oversees a team that manages all aspects of the manufacturing program—from initiation of cell culture process to fill and finish of drug product. Dr. Combs also oversees a team of research scientists working on both upstream and downstream process development, including media development and product purification technology. In addition, he heads up efforts to develop a custom bioreactor system that will reduce XBiotech’s capital requirements for manufacturing expansion. Dr. Combs previously worked for The Cancer Research Institute at Scott and White Memorial Hospital where he served as Senior Scientist, in charge of pre-clinical development, process development, manufacturing and formulation of immunotoxins used for clinical trials. While at Scott and White, Dr. Combs was involved in the design and set up of a cGMP facility and has extensive experience designing and running bioreactors used for the production of therapeutics. Dr. Combs has a B.Sc. in Biology from Tarleton State University and a Ph.D. in Cellular and Molecular Biology from The University of Texas at Austin.

Norma I. Gonzalez has served as our Vice President of Quality since February 2008. Ms. Gonzalez was one of the first employees to join XBiotech’s operation in Austin, Texas in 2008. She played a crucial role in launching XBiotech’s manufacturing program and establishing the Company’s bioreactor system for the production of clinical trial drug product. Ms. Gonzalez transitioned to developing a full quality program, to enable cGMP compliance and growth of the Company’s manufacturing program. Ms. Gonzalez continues to prepare the Company to enable pivotal study and commercial scale production. Before joining XBiotech, Ms. Gonzalez was Director of Quality at a world-leading manufacturer of heart valves, Carbomedics. During her tenure at Carbomedics, Ms. Gonzalez held various roles including Director of R&D, Director of Manufacturing Mechanical Heart Valve, and Director of Tissue valve and Quality. Prior to Carbomedics, Ms. Gonzalez worked for Shiley Caribbean as a Quality Control & Manufacturing Manager as well as Baxter-Travenol as a Microbiology/QC Supervisor. Ms. Gonzalez holds a B.Sc. in Biology from University of Puerto Rico.

Queena Han has been employed by XBiotech since April 2008 beginning as our controller, and now as our Vice President of Finance and Human Resources. Ms. Han is responsible for reporting, auditing, taxation, internal control, insurance, legal and regulatory compliance regarding all financial functions, and maintenance of cash flow position. She serves as a liaison among directors, investors and the Company. She is also responsible for overseeing Human Resources within the Company. Ms. Han has over 20 years

experience in accounting and finance, and has held several executive positions. Prior to joining XBiotech, she served as Chief Financial Officer (CFO) for a public company with a nation-wide pay phone hardware and service business. Ms. Han has a B.A in accounting and holds the Chartered Professional Accountants designation in Canada. She is a professional member of SHRM and holds the Human Resource Management Certification from the University of Texas at Austin.

Dr. Sushma Shivaswamy, Ph.D. has been with XBiotech since May 2009 when she joined as a senior research scientist and quickly advanced to lead the R&D group as Director of Research. The multidisciplinary R&D group has pioneered development of the Company's technology platform for discovery of True Human™ antibodies. Dr. Shivaswamy has lead the group in the development of new approaches for screening human blood for novel True Human™ antibodies based on super-high-stringency mining technology. She has also led the group to establish the Company's new molecular cloning and proteomics strategies for identifying the True Human™ therapeutics. Dr. Shivaswamy's program has also included development of the high-output manufacturing cell lines, for producing antibodies in mammalian cells for large-scale commercial production. Dr. Shivaswamy has an academic background in regulation of eukaryotic gene expression and molecular genetics. Prior to joining XBiotech, Dr. Shivaswamy was a postdoctoral researcher at the Center for Systems and Synthetic Biology at the University of Texas at Austin. She has a Ph.D. degree in Molecular Biology from the Center for Cellular and Molecular Biology, India.

Dr. Michael Stecher, M.D. has served as our Medical Director since June 2010. Dr. Stecher has pioneered the development of therapeutic antibody therapy to treat chronic inflammatory diseases through targeting the interleukin-1 system. He has worked to develop novel clinical approaches and strategies for multiple disease indications and has launched and managed numerous clinical programs in oncology, vascular disease, endocrinology and dermatology. Dr. Stecher has collaborated with an acclaimed group of international physician researchers and scientists to help produce breakthrough clinical data on diseases characterized by chronic inflammatory processes. Dr. Stecher is board certified in family medicine and a graduate from the University of Kansas School of Medicine. He completed his work in family practice medicine at Austin Brackenridge Hospital where he served as chief resident of Family Medicine**.**

Non-Employee Directors

Fabrizio Bonanni has served as a director since August 2013. For over a decade, Dr. Bonanni headed up the manufacturing program for biological drugs at Amgen, Inc.. In one capacity or another, Dr. Bonanni was the senior operating officer responsible for Amgen Inc.'s biological drug production from 1999-2012. His titles included Executive Vice President Operations (2007-2012), Senior Vice President, Manufacturing, Senior Vice President, Quality and Compliance. Earlier, Dr. Bonanni held various management positions at Baxter International, Inc. from 1974 to 1999, including positions as Corporate Vice President, Regulatory and Clinical Affairs and Corporate Vice President, Quality Systems.

Dr. Bonnani was selected to serve on our board of directors based on his extensive experience with biopharmaceutical companies and their operations.

W. Thorpe McKenzie has served as a director since February 2009. Mr. McKenzie is Managing Director of Pointer Management Company, Chattanooga, Tennessee, which he co-founded in 1990 to invest in hedge funds and similar types of partnerships utilizing a fund of funds approach. From 1982 until 1990, he was a private investor in New York City, and a director of several public and private companies. From 1980 until 1982, he was founding general partner of TIGER, a global hedge fund. From 1971 until 1980, he was a Vice President of Kidder, Peabody & Co., Inc. in New York. Mr. McKenzie is a graduate of the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, and the Wharton Graduate division of the University of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia.

Mr. McKenzie was selected to serve on our board of directors based on his experience with corporate financings and his role as an investor in XBiotech.

Hector MacKay-Dunn, J.D., Q.C. has served as a director since March 2005, and a senior partner at Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP based in Vancouver with over 25 years of experience advising private and public high growth companies on domestic and cross border securities offerings, mergers and acquisitions, tender offers and international partnering transactions. Mr. MacKay-Dunn's practice spans a broad range of industries, including biotechnology, technology, new media, mining and energy. Named in *2012 Lexpert® Guide to the Leading US/Canada Cross-border Corporate Lawyers in Canada*; a national leader in Mergers & Acquisitions, Securities, Technology and Biotechnology (Best Lawyers); and, holds the "very-high-to-preeminent (AV)" legal ability rating from Martindale-Hubbell. Mr. MacKay-Dunn is a past chair of the British Columbia Innovation Council, past Director of Genome British Columbia, Aspreva Pharmaceuticals Corp. and Cantest Ltd. Mr. MacKay-Dunn serves on the board and executive committee of Tennis Canada, the national governing body for Tennis in Canada, is past member of the University of British Columbia (UBC) Industry Liaison Advisory Council and UBC Faculty of Science Dean's Advisory Council.

Mr. MacKay-Dunn was selected to serve on our Board based on his long term representation of our company and his knowledge of legal issues relating to biotechnology companies.

Dr. Daniel Vasella has served as a director since November 2014. Dr. Vasella is the Honorary Chairman and Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Novartis AG, a company that engages in the research, development, manufacture and marketing of health care products worldwide. Dr. Vasella served as Chairman of Novartis from 1999 to February 2013 and as Chief Executive Officer from 1996 to January 2010. From 1992 to 1996, Dr. Vasella held the positions of Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Senior Vice President and Head of Worldwide Development and Head of Corporate Marketing at Sandoz Pharma Ltd. Dr. Vasella is a director of American Express, Inc., PepsiCo, Inc., a member of the International Business Leaders Advisory Council for the Mayor of Shanghai, a foreign honorary member of the Academy of Arts and Sciences, a trustee of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace and a member of several industry associations and educational institutions.

Dr. Vasella was selected to serve on our Board based on has extensive senior management, operating and leadership experience through his business career at Novartis. Dr. Vasella brings to the board his core business and leadership skills, his global marketing experience, and his experience leading a highly regulated, global business in rapidly changing markets, as well as his public company director experience.

Board Composition

Our board of directors is currently composed of five members. Three of our directors are independent within the meaning of the independent director guidelines of The NASDAQ Capital Market, or NASDAQ. Our articles and by-laws provide that the number of directors shall be at least one up to a maximum of ten and will be fixed from time to time by resolution of the board of directors. Each of our directors is subject to election at each annual meeting of our shareholders. There are no family relationships among any of the directors or executive officers.

Director Independence

Upon the completion of this offering, we anticipate that our common shares will be listed on NASDAQ. Rule 5605 of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules, or the NASDAQ Listing Rules, requires that independent directors compose a majority of a listed company's board of directors within one year of listing. In addition, the NASDAQ Listing Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act of 1934. Under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(a)(2), a director will

only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of our board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. In addition to satisfying general independence requirements under the NASDAQ Listing Rules, members of the compensation committee must also satisfy additional independence requirements set forth in NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(d)(2). In order to be considered independent for purposes of NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(d)(2), a member of a compensation committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the compensation committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. Additionally, the board of directors of the listed company must consider whether the compensation committee member is an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries and if so, must determine whether such affiliation would impair the director's judgment as a member of the compensation committee.

In November 2014, our board of directors undertook a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors determined that Dr. Bonanni and Dr. Vasella do not have any relationships that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that he is considered an "independent" director as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the NASDAQ Listing Rules. The Board also determined that W. Thorpe McKenzie and Hector MacKay-Dunn do not have any relationships that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each is considered an "independent" director as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the NASDAQ Listing Rules. In making those determinations, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

Lead Independent Director

Our corporate governance guidelines provide that one of our independent directors shall serve as a lead independent director at any time when an independent director is not serving as the Chairman of the board of directors. Our board of directors has appointed Dr. Vasella to serve as our lead independent director. As lead independent director, Dr. Vasella will preside over periodic meetings of our independent directors, coordinate activities of the independent directors and perform such additional duties as our board of directors may otherwise determine and delegate.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

We face a number of risks, including those described in the section of this Prospectus captioned "Risk Factors." Our board of directors believes that risk management is an important part of establishing, updating and executing on our business strategy. Our board of directors, as a whole and at the committee level, has oversight responsibility relating to risks that could affect the corporate strategy, business objectives, compliance, operations, and the financial condition and our performance. Our board of directors focuses its oversight on our most significant risks and on our processes to identify, prioritize, assess, manage and mitigate those risks. Our board of directors and its committees receive regular reports from members of our senior management on areas of material risk to the company, including strategic, operational, financial, legal and regulatory risks. While our board of directors has an oversight role, management is principally tasked with direct responsibility for management and assessment of risks and the implementation of processes and controls to mitigate their effects on us.

The audit committee, as part of its responsibilities, oversees the management of financial risks, including accounting matters, liquidity and credit risks, corporate tax positions, insurance coverage, and cash investment strategy and results. The audit committee is also responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to the performance of our internal audit function, if required, and its independent registered public accounting firm, as well as our systems of internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. The compensation committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to our executive compensation and overall compensation and benefit strategies, plans, arrangements, practices and policies. The nominating and corporate governance committee oversees the management of risks associated with our overall compliance and corporate governance practices, and the independence and composition of our board of directors. These committees provide regular reports, on at least a quarterly basis, to the full board of directors.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. Our board of directors may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business. The composition and functions of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of Dr. Bonanni and Dr. Vasella. Our board of directors determined that Dr. Bonanni and Dr. Vasella are independent under the NASDAQ Listing Rules and Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Exchange Act. The chair of our audit committee has not yet been assigned. Our board of directors will undertake to determine who on the board is suitable as an “audit committee financial expert” within the meaning of the SEC regulations and appoint such member in a timely manner. Our board of directors also determined that each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with applicable requirements. In arriving at these determinations, the board of directors examined each audit committee member’s scope of experience and the nature of their employment in the corporate finance sector. The functions of this committee include:

- direct responsibility for the appointment, compensation, retention (including termination) and oversight of our independent auditors (our independent auditors report directly the audit committee);
- helping to ensure the independence and performance of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and the independent accountants, our interim and year-end operating results;
- developing procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- reviewing our policies on risk assessment and risk management;
- reviewing related party transactions;
- preparation of the audit committee report that the SEC requires to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- obtaining and reviewing a report by the independent registered public accounting firm at least annually, that describes our internal quality-control procedures, any material issues with such procedures, and any steps taken to deal with such issues when required by applicable law; and
- approving (or, as permitted, pre-approving) all audit and all permissible non-audit services, other than de minimis non-audit services, to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee consists of Dr. Bonanni, Mr. McKenzie and Dr. Vasella. Our board of directors determined that Dr. Bonanni, Mr. McKenzie and Dr. Vasella are independent under the NASDAQ Listing Rules, are "non-employee directors" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act and are "outside directors" as that term is defined in Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or Section 162(m). The chair of our compensation committee is Dr. Vasella. The functions of this committee include:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the compensation of our chief executive officer and other executive officers including in all cases base salary, bonus, benefits and other perquisites;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the terms of compensatory arrangements with our executive officers;
- administering our stock and equity incentive plans;
- selecting independent compensation consultants and assessing conflict of interest compensation advisers;
- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, incentive compensation and equity plans; and
- reviewing and establishing general policies relating to compensation and benefits of our employees and reviewing our overall compensation philosophy and objectives.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Mr. MacKay-Dunn and Dr. Bonanni. Our board of directors determined that Mr. MacKay-Dunn and Dr. Bonanni are independent under the NASDAQ Listing Rules. The chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee is Mr. MacKay Dunn. The functions of this committee include:

- identifying, evaluating and selecting, or recommending that our board of directors approve, nominees for election to our board of directors and its committees;
- evaluating the performance of our board of directors and of individual directors;
- considering and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding the composition and structure of our board of directors and its committees;
- reviewing developments in corporate governance practices;
- evaluating the adequacy of our corporate governance practices and reporting;
- reviewing management succession plans;
- developing and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding corporate governance guidelines and matters; and
- overseeing an annual evaluation of the board of directors' performance.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions and agents and representatives, including directors, officers and consultants responsible for financial reporting. The full text of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics will be posted on our website at www.xbiotech.com. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or waivers of such provisions applicable to any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and our directors, on our website identified above.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

In fiscal 2013, Dr. Bonanni and Mr. McKenzie served on our Compensation Committee. None of the members of the compensation committee is currently or has been at any time an officer or an employee of our company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last three years, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

Non-employee directors of the Company do not receive cash compensation for their services as directors or as members of committees of the Board, but are reimbursed for their reasonable expenses incurred for attending meetings. At the discretion of the Board, non-employee directors are eligible to receive stock options under our 2005 Plan as compensation for serving as directors. We did not make any option grants to non-employee directors in 2013. When determining the amount and vesting schedules for option grants, the Board takes into account a variety of factors, including previous option grants made to the director.

We entered into a Board Member Agreement with Dr. Vasella on November 4, 2014, when he joined our Board of Directors. This agreement provides that Dr. Vasella would receive an initial option grant to purchase 125,000 shares of our common stock upon joining the Board and during each year of service on the Board will receive an annual option grant to purchase an additional 125,000 shares of our common stock. These options will be fully vested upon the grant date and the expiration date is ten years after the grant date. The exercise price of the options is equal to closing price of the Company's common stock on the most recent day of trading prior to grant, if the Company is public, or the price in the most recent equity financing. The Company also agreed to provide indemnification to Dr. Vasella and to reimburse him for all ordinary business expenses incurred in connection with his service on the Board, including first class airfare for all international travel on behalf of the Company.

On March 31st, 2014, the Company granted to John Simard options to acquire up to 500,000 shares of our common stock in the capital of the Company at an exercise price of USD$10.00 per share and a term expiring 10 years following the effective date of grant.

On January 1st, 2014, the Company granted to Hector MacKay-Dunn options to acquire up to 75,000 shares of our common stock in the capital of the Company at an exercise price of USD$10.00 per share and a term expiring 10 years following the effective date of grant.

On March 1st, 2014, the Company granted to Dr. Bonanni options to acquire up to 33,333 common shares in the capital of the Company at an exercise price of USD$10.00 per share and a term expiring 10 years following the effective date of grant.

The following table sets forth, as of and for the year ended December 31, 2013, all options held by our non-employee directors.

Name	Aggregate Option Awards at December 31, 2013
Hector MacKay-Dunn	75,000
W. Thorpe McKenzie	1,250,000
Fabrizio Bonanni	0

Future Director Compensation

Following the completion of this offering, we intend to implement a formal policy pursuant to which our non-employee directors will be eligible to receive annual cash retainers and stock awards as compensation for service on our board of directors and committees of our board of directors.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officer, or CEO consisted of John Simard, our Chief Executive Officer for fiscal 2012 and 2013.

Summary Compensation Table

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary ($)	Bonus($)(1)	All other Compensation (2) ($)	Total ($)
John Simard	2012	$240,000	$ 84,000	$ 406.00	$324,406
President, Chief Executive Officer	2013	$240,000	$ 84,000	$ 316.00	$324,316

(1) Amounts represent annual discretionary bonuses earned pursuant to the CEO's employment agreement.
(2) Amounts represent premiums for health insurance.

Employment Agreement

We entered into an employment agreement and change of control agreement with John Simard, our Chief Executive Officer and President on March 22, 2005. The employment agreement is for an indefinite term. Mr. Simard's current annual base salary is $550,000 per year and he is eligible for an annual incentive payment of up to 35% of his base salary, subject to the achievement or performance metrics set by the board. The employment agreement contains customary non-competition and non-solicitation provisions which apply for a period of six (6) months after Mr. Simard's employment is terminated for any reason. In addition, Mr. Simard agrees that all intellectual property developed by him during the term of his employment agreement shall be our property. If Mr. Simard is terminated without cause, if he resigns for good reason or if there is a change in control, he is entitled to certain severance benefits. For details regarding our current obligations under such circumstances, please see "Termination Benefits."

Potential Payments and Benefits upon Termination or Change in Control

Mr. Simard may voluntarily resign for any reason by providing us with three months prior notice. We may elect to waive all or a portion of such notice by paying to Mr. Simard his base salary that he would have earned if he had remained employed by us for the full duration of such notice period.

If Mr. Simard terminates his employment within 12 months after a "change of control" for "good reason" (as such terms are defined in his change of control agreement) or if he is terminated without cause, we will make a lump sum payment to him equal to twelve month of his base salary, plus other sum owed to him for arrears of salary, vacation pay and, if awarded, his performance bonus, subject to his prior resignation as a director. Additionally, if Mr. Simard terminates his employment within 12 months after a change of control or for good reason, all unvested stock options held by him will immediately vest on such termination and will survive and be exercisable by Mr. Simard, along with his vested options, in accordance with the terms of the option agreements. To the extent permitted by applicable law, we will provide health, medical, dental and other insurance benefits to Mr. Simard for a period of one year after his termination date.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End December 31, 2013

The following table contains information regarding outstanding equity awards held at December 31, 2013, by our Chief Executive Officer.

	Option Awards			
Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price ($)	Option Expiration Date
John Simard	240,000	—	$ 1.17	4/16/17
	50,000	—	$ 2.50	12/31/17
	50,000	—	$ 2.50	1/1/19
	500,000	—	$ 7.50	4/11/21

Option Exercises and Stock Vested 2013

Our Chief Executive Officer did not exercise any options or receive any stock awards in fiscal 2013. The Company did not grant any stock options or stock awards to the Chief Executive Officer in fiscal 2013.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Incentive Compensation Plans

The following table sets forth certain information regarding grants under the Company's equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2013:

Equity Compensation Plans as of December 31, 2013

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under Incentive Compensation Plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by shareholders (1)	2,165,000	$ 4.92	2,606,501
Total	2,165,000	$ 4.92	2,606,501

All options or shares relate to XBiotech's 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, which was approved by its shareholders in 2005.

2005 PLAN

We have reserved an aggregate of 6,000,000 shares of common stock for issuance under our 2005 Plan which provides for the grants of stock options to directors, officers, employees and consultants. Our Compensation Committee administers the 2005 Plan including, without limitation, the selection of recipients of stock options under the 2005 Plan, the granting of stock options, the determination of the terms and conditions of any such options, the interpretation of the 2005 Plan and any other action they deem appropriate in connection with the administration of the 2005 Plan.

The exercise price of any options granted under our 2005 Plan must at least be equal to the fair market value of our common shares on the date of grant, express in terms of money, as determined by the Compensation Committee, in its sole discretion, provided that such price may not be less than the lowest price permitted under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the stock exchange on which the Company's shares are listed.

The term of the options is at the discretion of the Compensation Committee, but may not exceed 10 years from the grant date. The options expire on the earlier of the expiration date or the date three months following the day on which the participant ceases to be a director, officer or employee of, or consultant to, the Company, of in the event of the termination of the participant with cause, the date of such terminating. All options are nontransferable and may be exercised only by the participant, or in the event of the death of the participant, a legal representative until the earlier of the options' expiry date of the first anniversary of the participants' death or such other date as may be specified by the Compensation Committee. As of December 31, 2013, we had granted an aggregate of 3,393,499 options under the 2005 Plan.

OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information relating to the beneficial ownership of our common shares as of September 30, 2014 as adjusted to reflect the sale of common shares offered by us in this offering, for:

- John Simard, our Chief Executive Officer;
- each of our directors;
- all current executive officers and directors as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding common shares.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and thus it represents sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to our securities. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially owned, subject to community property laws where applicable. The information does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose, including for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 13(g) of the Securities Act.

We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership prior to this offering on shares of our common stock outstanding as of November 26, 2014. We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering on shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering. We have deemed shares of our common stock subject to stock options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of November 26, 2014 to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the stock option for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person or entity listed in the table is c/o 8201 E Riverside Drive, Bldg 4,Ste.100, Austin, TX 78744.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned	
		Before Offering	After Offering
Chief Executive Officer and Directors (1)			
John Simard	7,993,267	25.67%	
Fabrizio Bonanni	33,333	*	
W. Thorpe McKenzie	5,525,996	16.15%	
Hector MacKay-Dunn	407,143	1.04%	
Daniel Vasella	155,000	*	
All Directors and Chief Executive Officers as a Group (2)	14,114,739	40.36%	
5% or Greater Shareholders			
Haywood Securities (3)	1,363,000	5.55%	
Joseph Karl Gut	2,200,000	8.95%	

***** **Less than 1%**

(1) These figures include shares of common stock underlying stock options held by our Chief Executive Officer and directors that are immediately exercisable or schedule to become immediately exercisable within 60 days of November 26, 2014. Underlying stock options include the following amounts: — Dr. Bonanni — 33,333; Mr. MacKay-Dunn — 150,000; Mr. McKenzie — 1,340,000; Mr. Simard — 1,340,000 and Dr. Vasella — 125,000.

(2) Includes 2,988,333 shares of common stock underlying stock options held by our Chief Executive Officer and directors (5 persons in total) that are immediately exercisable or are scheduled to become exercisable within 60 days of November 26, 2014.

(3) The business address for Haywood Securities is: Suite 700 — 200 Burrard Street Waterfront Centre Vancouver, BC V6C 3L6.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Related Transactions

The following is a description of transactions since January 1, 2013 to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved exceeds $120,000, or that we have chosen to voluntarily disclose in which any of our directors, executive officers, or holders of more than 5% of our shares, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described under the sections of this Prospectus captioned “Management—Director Compensation” and “Executive Compensation.”

Hector MacKay-Dunn, a director, is a partner of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy, LLP (“Farris Law Firm”) a Canadian law firm which renders legal services to the Company. The Company paid legal fees to the Farris Law Firm for services rendered in the amount of approximately $40,585 and $34,590 in 2012 and 2013, respectively. We believe that the fees charged for services provided by the Farris Law Firm are on terms at least as favorable as those that we could secure from a non-affiliated law firm.

Related Person Transaction Policy

We have adopted a formal, written policy, which will become effective as of the effective date of the registration statement of which this Prospectus forms a part, that our executive officers, directors (including director nominees), holders of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, and any member of the immediate family of or any entities affiliated with any of the foregoing persons, are not permitted to enter into a related party transaction with us without the prior approval or, in the case of pending or ongoing related party transactions, ratification of our audit committee. For purposes of our policy, a related party transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship where we were, are or will be involved and in which a related party had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than transactions available to all of our employees.

Indemnification Agreements and Directors’ and Officers’ Liability Insurance

We will enter into indemnification agreements with our directors in addition to the indemnification provided for under the BCBCA and in our articles. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors for certain expenses, including attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We believe that these indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors.

Requirements under the British Columbia Business Corporations Act

Pursuant to the British Columbia Business Corporations Act, or BCBCA, directors and officers are required to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the company. Under the BCBCA, subject to certain limited exceptions, a director who holds a disclosable interest in a material contract or transaction is not entitled to vote on any director’s resolution approving such contract or transaction. A director or senior officer, with certain exceptions, has a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction if:

(a) the contract or transaction is material to the company;

(b) the company has entered, or proposes to enter, into the contract or transaction;

(c) either of the following applies to the director or senior officer:

  (i) the director or senior officer has a material interest in the contract or transaction;

  (ii) the director or senior officer is a director or senior officer of, or has a material interest in, a person who has a material interest in the contract or transaction.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Authorized and Outstanding Stock

The Company's authorized share capital as described in its Articles of Incorporation consists of an unlimited number of common shares and preferred shares without par value.

As of September 30, 2014, the Company had outstanding 24,639,767 common shares and no preferred shares.

Voting Rights

Holders of common shares are entitled to one vote in respect of each common share held at any meeting of the Company. Except as otherwise provided with respect to any particular series of preferred shares and except as otherwise required by law, the registered holders of preferred shares shall not be entitled as a class to receive notice of or to attend to vote at any meetings of the Company.

Under our articles that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, the holders of our common shares will be entitled to one vote for each common share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the shareholders, including the election of directors. Our articles to be in effect upon the completion of this offering do not provide for cumulative voting rights. Because of this, the holders of a plurality of the common shares entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose.

Dividends

Subject to the BCBCA, and subject to the prior rights of any holders of preferred shares, the holders of the common shares in the absolute discretion of the directors, shall be entitled to receive, and the Company shall pay thereon, out of moneys of the Company properly applicable to the payment of dividends, when declared by the directors, only such dividends as may be declared from time to time in respect of the common shares. The preferred shares are entitled to preference over the common shares with respect to the payment of dividends.

Liquidation Rights

Subject to the prior payment to the holders of the preferred shares described below, in the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company or other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders, the holders of the common shares shall be entitled to share pro rata in the distribution of the balance of the assets. The preferred shares shall be entitled to a preference over the common shares with respect to the distribution of assets of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of any other distribution of assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs; and the preferred shares may be given such other preference not inconsistent with the Articles of Incorporation.

Other Rights

The following Drag Along Rights and Tag Along Rights will not apply to the Company once the Company's shares are registered under the 1934 Exchange Act.

Drag Along Rights: If selling shareholders have agreed to transfer to a purchaser, or group of purchasers (the "Purchaser"), equity securities of the Company which represent more than 60% of the common shares of the Company on a fully diluted basis, and the Purchaser offers to each of the other shareholders to purchase the remaining equity securities on equivalent terms and conditions, the other shareholders will be required to sell all of their remaining equity securities.

Tag Along Rights: If any shareholder becomes entitled to transfer its equity securities to a Purchaser who controls, or afterwards would control, a majority of the voting power of the Company on a fully diluted basis, each other shareholder may elect to sell its equity securities of the Company to the Purchaser for a price as determined by the Articles of Incorporation, but generally not less than the price offered by the Purchaser to the original shareholder. If the Purchaser refuses to purchase the equity securities of the electing other shareholders, the originally proposed sale shall not be made.

Corporate Governance

Under the BCBCA, we are required to hold a general meeting of our shareholders at least once every year, provided that the meeting must not be held later than 15 months after the preceding annual general meeting. Under the Company's Articles, the location of the shareholders meeting shall be anywhere in North America, as determined by the directors.

Subject to limited exceptions under the BCBCA, a notice specifying the date, time and location of a shareholders meeting must be sent to each shareholder entitled to attend the meeting and to each director. Upon the Company's shares becoming registered under the 1934 Exchange Act, the notice must be sent not less than 21 days prior to the meeting and not more than 2 months before the meeting.

Under the Company's Articles, all business transacted at a special meeting of shareholders that is not an annual general meeting, except business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting, is deemed to be special business. At an annual general meeting, all business is special business except for the following: (a) business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting; (b) consideration of any financial statements of the Company presented to the meeting; (c) consideration of any reports of the directors or auditor; (d) the setting or changing of the number of directors; (e) the election or appointment of directors; (f) the appointment of an auditor; (g) the setting of the remuneration of an auditor; (h) business arising out of a report of the directors not requiring the passing of a special resolution or an exceptional resolution; and (i) any other business which, under the Company's Articles or the BCBCA, may be transacted at a meeting of shareholders without prior notice of the business being given to the shareholders.

Notice of a meeting of shareholders at which special business is to be transacted must:

(a) state the general nature of the special business; and

(b) if the special business includes considering, approving, ratifying, adopting or authorizing any document or the signing of or giving of effect to any document, have attached to it a copy of the document or state that a copy of the document will be available for inspection by shareholders:

  (i) at the meeting; or

  (ii) at the Company's records office, or at such other reasonably accessible location in British Columbia as is specified in the notice, during statutory business hours on any one or more specified days before the day set for the holding of the meeting.

Under the Company's Articles, our board of directors has the power at any time to call a meeting of our shareholders. In addition, subject to the requirements of the BCBCA, the holders of not less than 5% of our shares that carry the right to vote at a meeting sought to be held can also requisition our board of directors to call a meeting of our shareholders for the purposes stated in the requisition. If our board of directors does not call the meeting within 21 days after receiving the requisition, our shareholders can call the meeting and the expenses reasonably incurred by such shareholders in requisitioning, calling and holding the meeting must be reimbursed by us.

Those entitled to vote at a meeting are entitled to attend meetings of our shareholders. Every shareholder entitled to vote may appoint a proxyholder to attend the meeting in the manner and to the extent authorized and with the authority conferred by the proxy. Directors, auditors, legal counsels, secretary (if any), and any other persons invited by the chair of the meeting or with the consent of those at the meeting are entitled to attend any meeting of our shareholders but will not be counted in quorum or be entitled to vote at the meeting unless he or she or it is a shareholder or proxyholder entitled to vote at the meeting.

Certain Takeover Bid Requirements

Unless such offer constitutes an exempt transaction, an offer made by a person, an "offeror", to acquire outstanding shares of a Canadian entity that, when aggregated with the offeror's holdings (and those of persons or companies acting jointly with the offeror), would constitute 20% or more of the outstanding shares in a class, would be subject to the take-over provisions of Canadian securities laws. The foregoing is a limited and general summary of certain aspects of applicable securities law in the provinces and territories of Canada, all in effect as of the date hereof.

In addition to those takeover bid requirements noted above, the acquisition of our shares may trigger the application of statutory regimes including among others, the Investment Canada Act (Canada) and the Competition Act (Canada).

Limitations on the ability to acquire and hold our common shares may be imposed by the Competition Act (Canada). This legislation permits the Commissioner of Competition, or the Commissioner, to review any acquisition of control over or of a significant interest in us. This legislation grants the Commissioner jurisdiction, for up to one year, to challenge this type of acquisition before the Canadian Competition Tribunal on the basis that it would, or would be likely to, substantially prevent or lessen competition in any market in Canada.

This legislation also requires any person who intends to acquire our common shares to file a notification with the Canadian Competition Bureau if certain financial thresholds are exceeded and if that person (and their affiliates) would hold more than 20% of our common shares. If a person already owns 20% or more of our common shares, a notification must be filed when the acquisition of additional shares would bring that person's holdings to over 50%. Where a notification is required, the legislation prohibits completion of the acquisition until the expiration of a statutory waiting period, unless the Commissioner provides written notice that she does not intend to challenge the acquisition.

There is no limitation imposed by Canadian law or our articles on the right of non-residents to hold or vote our common shares, other than those imposed by the Investment Canada Act. The Investment Canada Act requires any person that is a "non-Canadian" (as defined in the Investment Canada Act) who acquires control of an existing Canadian business, where the acquisition of control is not a reviewable transaction, to file a notification with Industry Canada. The Investment Canada Act generally prohibits the implementation of a reviewable transaction unless, after review, the relevant minister is satisfied that the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada. Under the Investment Canada Act, the acquisition of control of us (either through the acquisition of our common shares or all or substantially all our assets) by a non-Canadian who is a World Trade Organization member country investor, including a US investor, would be reviewable only if the value of our assets was equal to or greater than a specified amount. The specified amount for 2014 is CAD$354.0 million. The threshold amount is subject to an annual adjustment on the basis of a prescribed formula in the Investment Canada Act to reflect changes in Canadian gross domestic product.

As a result of recent amendments to the Investment Canada Act substantial changes to the review threshold are pending. If and when these amendments come into force, the review threshold will increase to CAD$600.0 million (and eventually to CAD$1.0 billion) and will no longer be calculated on the basis of the book value of the Canadian business assets, but rather its "enterprise value".

The acquisition of a majority of the voting interests of an entity is deemed to be acquisition of control of that entity. The acquisition of less than a majority but one-third or more of the voting shares of a corporation or an equivalent undivided ownership interest in the voting shares of a corporation is presumed to be an acquisition of control of that corporation unless it can be established that, on the acquisition, the corporation is not controlled in fact by the acquirer through the ownership of voting shares. The acquisition of less than one-third of the voting shares of a corporation is deemed not to be an acquisition of control of that corporation. Certain transactions in relation to our common shares would be exempt from review by the Investment Canada Act including:

- the acquisition of our common shares by a person in the ordinary course of that person's business as a trader or dealer in securities;
- the acquisition of control of us in connection with the realization of security granted for a loan or other financial assistance and not for any purpose related to the provisions of the Investment Canada Act; and
- the acquisition of control of us by reason of an amalgamation, merger, consolidation or corporate reorganization following which ultimate direct or indirect control in fact of us, through the ownership of our voting shares, remains unchanged.

Under the new national security regime in the Investment Canada Act, review on a discretionary basis may also be undertaken by the federal government in respect of a much broader range of investments by a non-Canadian to "acquire, in whole or in part, or to establish an entity carrying on all or any part of its operations in Canada." The relevant test is whether such an investment by a non-Canadian could be "injurious to national security." The Minister of Industry has broad discretion to determine whether an investor is a non-Canadian and may be subject to national security review. Review on national security grounds is at the discretion of the federal government and may occur on a pre- or post-closing basis.

There is no law, governmental decree or regulation in Canada that restricts the export or import of capital or which would affect the remittance of dividends or other payments by us to non-Canadian holders of our common shares or preferred shares, other than withholding tax requirements.

Neither our articles to be in effect upon the completion of this offering nor by-laws to be in effect upon the completion of this offering contain any change of control limitations with respect to a merger, acquisition or corporate restructuring that involves us.

This summary is not a comprehensive description of relevant or applicable considerations regarding such requirements and, accordingly, is not intended to be, and should not be interpreted as, legal advice to any prospective purchaser and no representation with respect to such requirements to any prospective purchaser is made. Prospective investors should consult their own Canadian legal advisors with respect to any questions regarding securities law in the provinces and territories of Canada.

Actions Requiring a Special Majority

Under the BCBCA and the Company's Articles, certain corporate actions require the approval of a special majority of shareholders, meaning holders of shares representing not less than 66 $^2/_3$% of those votes cast in respect of a shareholder vote addressing such matter. Subject to the BCBCA, those items requiring the approval of a special majority generally relate to fundamental changes with respect to our business, and include among others, resolutions: (i) to change all or any of the Company's unissued, or fully paid issued, shares with par value into shares without par value or any of its unissued shares without par value into shares with par value; (ii) alter the identifying name of any of the Company's shares; (iii) create special rights or restrictions for, and attach those special rights or restrictions to, the shares of any

class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued; (iv) vary or delete any special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued; (v) remove a director before the expiry of his or her term; and (vi) providing for a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the Company's property.

Advance Notice Procedures and Shareholder Proposals

Under the BCBCA, shareholders may make proposals for matters to be considered at the annual general meeting of shareholders. Such proposals must be sent to us in advance of any proposed meeting by delivering a timely written notice in proper form to our registered office in accordance with the requirements of the BCBCA. The notice must include information on the business the shareholder intends to bring before the meeting.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The Transfer Agent and Registrar for shares of our common stock is . Our Transfer Agent and Registrar's telephone number is ..

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common shares, and although we expect that our common shares will be approved for listing on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we cannot assure investors that there will be an active public market for our common shares following this offering. We cannot predict what effect, if any, sales of our shares in the public market or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of our common shares. Future sales of substantial amounts of common shares in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the perception that such sales may occur, however, could adversely affect the market price of our common shares and also could adversely affect our future ability to raise capital through the sale of our common shares or other equity-related securities of ours at times and prices we believe appropriate.

Upon completion of this offering, we will have shares of common stock issued and outstanding. our common shares will be outstanding, or 34,823,099 common shares All of the common shares expected to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, unless held by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining outstanding common shares will be deemed "restricted securities" as that term is defined under Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if their offer and sale is registered under the Securities Act or if the offer and sale of those securities qualify for an exemption from registration, including exemptions provided by Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements and market stand-off provisions described below and the provisions of Rules 144 or 701 and no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional common shares, the common shares that will be deemed "restricted securities" will be available for sale in the public market following the completion of this offering as follows:

shares will be eligible for sale on the date of this Prospectus; and

shares will be eligible for sale upon expiration of the lock-up agreements and market stand-off provisions described below, beginning more than 180 days after the date of this Prospectus.

We may issue common shares from time to time for a variety of corporate purposes, including in capital-raising activities through future public offerings or private placements, in connection with exercise of stock options, vesting of restricted stock units and other issuances relating to our employee benefit plans and as consideration for future acquisitions, investments or other purposes. The number of common shares that we may issue may be significant, depending on the events surrounding such issuances. In

some cases, the shares we issue may be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act; in other cases, we may grant registration rights covering the shares issued in connection with these issuances, in which case the holders of the common shares will have the right, under certain circumstances, to cause us to register any resale of such shares to the public.

Lock-Up

We, our directors and officers and substantially all of the holders of our equity securities have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell or transfer any of our common shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our common shares, for 180 days after the date of this Prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of WR Hambrecht on behalf of the underwriters, after the date of this Prospectus. These agreements are described in the section of this Prospectus captioned “Underwriting.”

Our underwriters have advised us that they have no present intent or arrangement to release any common shares subject to a lock-up, and will consider the release of any lock-up on a case-by-case basis. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our shareholders who have or will execute a lock-up agreement, providing consent to the sale of common shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up period.

Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that the representatives of the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements and that there is no extension of the lock-up period, all of the common shares that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this Prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

In addition to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreements described above, our amended and restated investor rights agreement, as amended, contains market stand-off provisions imposing restrictions on the ability of certain of our security holders to offer, sell or transfer our equity securities for a period of 180 days following the effective date of this registration statement.

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, for at least 90 days, a person (or persons whose common shares are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been one of our “affiliates” for purposes of Rule 144 at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our “affiliates,” is entitled to sell those shares in the public market (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable) without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitations or notice provisions of Rule 144, but subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than “affiliates,” then such person is entitled to sell such shares in the public market without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144 (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable). In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, our “affiliates,” as defined in Rule 144, who have beneficially owned the common shares proposed to be sold for at least six months are entitled to sell in the public market, upon expiration of any applicable lock-up agreements and within any three-month period, a number of those common shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of common shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately common shares immediately after this offering (calculated on the basis of the assumptions described above and assuming no exercise of the underwriter’s option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants); or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common shares on The NASDAQ Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Such sales under Rule 144 by our "affiliates" or persons selling shares on behalf of our "affiliates" are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of substantially all of our restricted securities have entered into lock-up agreements as referenced above and their restricted securities will become eligible for sale (subject to the above limitations under Rule 144) upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 as currently in effect, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who acquired common shares from us in connection with a written compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement in compliance with Rule 701 under the Securities Act before the effective date of the registration statement of which this Prospectus is a part (to the extent such common shares are not subject to a lock-up agreement) is entitled to rely on Rule 701 to resell such common shares beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the holding period requirements contained in Rule 144. Accordingly, subject to any applicable lock-up agreements, beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, under Rule 701 persons who are not our "affiliates," as defined in Rule 144, may resell those common shares without complying with the minimum holding period or public information requirements of Rule 144, and persons who are our "affiliates" may resell those common shares without compliance with Rule 144's minimum holding period requirements (subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable).

Equity Incentive Plan

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the common shares that we may issue upon exercise of outstanding options under our 2005 Plan and the common shares that we may issue pursuant to future awards under our 2005 Plan. Such registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the completion of this offering. Accordingly, common shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

MATERIAL CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES TAX CONSIDERATIONS

In the opinion of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP, Canadian counsel to us, the following is, as of the date hereof, a general summary of the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations under the Tax Act generally applicable to purchasers who acquire common shares pursuant to this offering and who, for the purposes of the Tax Act and at all relevant times, hold such common shares as capital property and deal at arm's length and are not affiliated with us and the underwriter (each a "Holder"). Common shares will generally be considered to be capital property to a Holder unless such common shares are held by such Holder in the course of carrying on a business, or were acquired by such Holder in a transaction or transactions considered to be an adventure in the nature of trade.

This summary does not apply to a purchaser of common shares (i) that is a "financial institution", as defined in the Tax Act for purposes of the mark-to-market rules; (ii) an interest in which is or would constitute a "tax shelter investment" as defined in the Tax Act; (iii) that is a "specified financial

institution" as defined in the Tax Act; (iv) that reports its Canadian tax results in a currency other than the Canadian currency; or (v) that has or will enter into a "synthetic disposition arrangement" or a "derivative forward agreement", as those terms are defined in the Tax Act, in respect of common shares pursuant to this offering. All such purchasers should consult their own tax advisors with respect to an investment in common shares. Additional considerations, not discussed herein, may be applicable to a Holder that is a corporation resident in Canada, and is, or becomes as part of a transaction or event or series of transactions or events that includes the acquisition of the common shares, controlled by a non-resident corporation for purposes of the "foreign affiliate dumping" rules in section 212.3 of the Tax Act. Such Holders should consult their tax advisors with respect to the consequences of acquiring common shares. This summary is based on the current provisions of the Tax Act and the regulations thereunder, the Convention Between Canada and the United States of America with Respect to Taxes on Income and on Capital, signed September 26, 1980, as amended (the "Canada-U.S. Tax Treaty"), counsel's understanding of the current published administrative practices and assessing policies of the Canada Revenue Agency (the "CRA"), and all specific proposals to amend the Tax Act and the regulations thereunder announced by the Minister of Finance (Canada) prior to the date hereof ("Tax Proposals"). This summary assumes that the Tax Proposals will be enacted in their current form and does not otherwise take into account or anticipate any changes in the law or in the administrative practices and assessing policies of the CRA, whether by judicial, governmental or legislative decisions or action, and whether prospective or retroactive in effect, nor does it take into account tax legislation or considerations of any province or territory of Canada or any jurisdiction other than Canada.

The summary is of a general nature only, is not exhaustive of all income tax considerations, and is not intended to be, and should not be construed to be, legal or tax advice to any particular Holder of the common shares and no representation with respect to the Canadian tax consequences to any particular Holder is made. This summary is not exhaustive of all Canadian federal income tax considerations. The relevant tax considerations applicable to the acquiring, holding and disposing of common shares pursuant to this offering may vary according to the status of the purchaser, the jurisdiction in which the purchaser resides or carries on business and the purchaser's own particular circumstances. Accordingly, holders should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the income tax consequences to them of acquiring, holding or disposing of the common shares.

Certain Canadian Federal Income Tax Considerations for Canadian Holders

The following portion of the summary is applicable to a Holder who at all relevant times is resident or deemed to be resident in Canada for the purposes of the Tax Act and any applicable tax treaty or convention (a "Canadian Holder"). Certain Canadian Holders to whom common shares might not constitute capital property may make the irrevocable election provided by subsection 39(4) of the Tax Act, in qualifying circumstances, to have the common shares and every other "Canadian security" (as defined in the Tax Act) owned by such Canadian Holder in the taxation year of the election and in all subsequent taxation years deemed to be capital property to the Holder. Canadian Holders should consult their own tax advisors for advice as to whether an election under subsection 39(4) of the Tax Act is available and/or advisable in their particular circumstances.

Dividends

A Canadian Holder will be required to include in computing such Canadian Holder's income for a taxation year the amount of any taxable dividends (including deemed dividends) received on common shares. In the case of a Canadian Holder who is an individual (other than certain trusts) such dividends will be subject to the gross-up and dividend tax credit rules applicable to taxable dividends received by an individual from taxable Canadian corporations, including the enhanced gross-up and dividend tax credit for "eligible dividends" properly designated as such by us. There may be restrictions on the ability of the Company to so designate any dividend as an eligible dividend, and the Company has made no commitments in this regard. Taxable dividends received by such Canadian Holder may give rise to alternative minimum tax under the Tax Act.

In the case of a Canadian Holder that is a corporation, the amount of any taxable dividends (including deemed dividends) received on common shares that is included in its income will generally be deductible in computing such Canadian Holder's taxable income for that taxation year. A Canadian Holder that is a "private corporation" (as defined in the Tax Act) or any other corporation resident in Canada and controlled, whether by reason of a beneficial interest in one or more trusts or otherwise, by or for the benefit of an individual (other than a trust) or a related group of individuals (other than trusts), may be liable to pay a 33 ⅓% refundable tax under Part IV of the Tax Act on dividends received on the common shares to the extent that such dividends are deductible in computing the Canadian Holder's taxable income for the taxation year. A Canadian Holder that is, throughout the relevant taxation year, a "Canadian-controlled private corporation" (as defined in the Tax Act) may be liable to pay a refundable tax of 6 ⅔% on its "aggregate investment income" for the taxation year, which is defined to include any dividends received or deemed to have been received on the common shares to the extent that such dividends are not deductible in computing such Canadian Holder's taxable income.

Disposition of Common Shares

A Canadian Holder who disposes of or is deemed to have disposed of a common share (except to the Company) will generally realize a capital gain (or capital loss) equal to the amount by which such Canadian Holder's proceeds of disposition in respect of the common share exceeds (or is exceeded by) the aggregate of the adjusted cost base of such common share to the Canadian Holder and any reasonable expenses associated with the disposition. The cost to a Canadian Holder of a common share acquired pursuant to this offering generally will be averaged with the adjusted cost base of any other common shares owned by such Canadian Holder as capital property for the purposes of determining the adjusted cost base of each such common share to such Canadian Holder.

A Canadian Holder will generally be required to include in computing such Canadian Holder's income for a taxation year of a disposition, one-half of the amount of any capital gain (a "taxable capital gain") realized in such taxation year, and subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the Tax Act, will generally be required to deduct one-half of the amount of any capital loss incurred by a Canadian Holder (an "allowable capital loss") against taxable capital gains realized by the Canadian Holder in the taxation year. Allowable capital losses in excess of taxable capital gains realized in a taxation year may generally be deducted by the Canadian Holder against taxable capital gains realized in any of the three preceding taxation years or any subsequent taxation year, subject to detailed rules contained in the Tax Act in this regard. Capital gains realized by a Holder who is an individual (other than certain trusts) may be subject to alternative minimum tax.

The amount of any capital loss realized on the disposition or deemed disposition of a common share by a Canadian Holder that is a corporation may, in certain circumstances, be reduced by the amount of dividends previously received or deemed to have been received by the Canadian Holder on such common share to the extent and in the circumstances prescribed by the Tax Act. Similar rules may apply to a corporation that is a member of a partnership or beneficiary of a trust that owns common shares or that is itself a member of a partnership or a beneficiary of a trust that owns common shares.

A Canadian Holder that is, throughout the relevant taxation year, a "Canadian-controlled private corporation" (as defined in the Tax Act) may be liable to pay an additional refundable tax of 6 ⅔% on its "aggregate investment income" for the taxation year, which is defined to include an amount in respect of taxable capital gains.

Certain Canadian Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-Canadian Holders

The following portion of the summary is applicable to a Holder that, at all relevant times for the purposes of the Tax Act and any applicable tax treaty: (i) is not (and is not deemed to be) a resident in Canada, (ii) does not use or hold (and will not use or hold) and is not deemed to use or hold the common shares in, or in the course of, carrying on a business in Canada, and (iii) does not carry on an insurance business in Canada and elsewhere and is not an "authorized foreign bank" as defined in the Tax Act (a "Non-Canadian Holder").

The 2014 Canadian Federal Budget released on February 11, 2014 contained proposed rules for consultation with respect to treaty shopping. These rules are not discussed herein. Non-Canadian Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the potential application of these rules to their particular circumstance.

Dividends

Dividends paid or credited (or deemed to be paid or credited) on the common shares to a Non-Canadian Holder will generally be subject to withholding tax under the Tax Act at a rate of 25%, subject to a reduction under the provisions of an applicable tax treaty. For Non-Canadian Holders who are resident in the United States for purposes of and entitled to the benefits of the Canada-U.S. Tax Treaty, and are the beneficial owner of such dividends on the common shares (a "U.S. Holder"), the Canadian withholding tax will generally be reduced to the rate of 15%. This rate is further reduced to 5% in the case of such U.S. Holder that is a company for purposes of the Canada-U.S. Treaty that owns at least 10% of our issued and outstanding voting shares at the time the dividend is paid or deemed to be paid. In addition, under the Canada-U.S. Treaty, dividends may be exempt from Canadian withholding tax if paid to certain U.S. Holders that are qualifying religious, scientific, literary, educational or charitable tax-exempt organizations and qualifying trusts, companies, organizations or other arrangements operated exclusively to administer or provide pension, retirement or employee benefits that are exempt from tax in the U.S. and that have complied with specific administrative procedures.

Disposition of Common Shares

A Non-Canadian Holder will not be subject to tax under the Tax Act in respect of a capital gain realized upon the disposition of common shares unless the common shares are "taxable Canadian property" (as defined in the Tax Act) to the Non-Canadian Holder, and the gain is not otherwise exempt from tax in Canada pursuant to the terms of an applicable tax treaty. Provided the common shares are listed on a designated stock exchange (which currently includes the TSX and NASDAQ) at the time of disposition, the common shares generally will not constitute taxable Canadian property to a Non- Canadian Holder unless at any time during the 60 months immediately preceding the disposition, (i) (a) the Non-Canadian Holder, (b) persons with whom the Non-Canadian Holder does not deal at arm's length, and (c) pursuant to certain Tax Proposals, partnerships in which the Non-Canadian Holder or persons referred to in (b) hold a membership interest directly or indirectly through one or more partnerships, individually or collectively owned at least 25% of the issued shares of any class or series of our capital stock and (ii) more than 50% of the fair market value of the shares of the Company was derived directly or indirectly from one or any combination of real or immoveable property situated in Canada, "Canadian resource properties" (as defined in the Tax Act), "timber resource properties" (as defined in the Tax Act) or an option, interest or right in such property, whether or not such property exists. For a U.S. Holder, even if the common shares are taxable Canadian property, no Canadian taxes will generally be payable on a capital gain realized on the disposition of the common shares unless the value of the common shares is derived principally from real property situated in Canada.

In the event the common shares are (or are deemed to be) taxable Canadian property to a Non-Canadian Holder and a capital gain realized on the disposition of such common shares is not exempt from tax under the Tax Act by virtue of the terms of an applicable tax treaty, such Non-Resident Holder will realize a capital gain (or capital loss) generally in the circumstances and computed in the manner described above under "Certain Canadian Federal Income Tax Considerations for Canadian Holders — Disposition of Common Shares". A Non-Canadian Holder whose common shares are taxable Canadian property may be required to file a Canadian income tax return reporting the disposition of such common shares. Non-Canadian Holders whose common shares are taxable Canadian property should consult their own tax advisors for advice having regard to their particular circumstances.

Eligibility for Investment

In the opinion of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP, counsel to the Company, based on the current provisions of the Tax Act and the regulations (the "Regulations") thereunder, provided that the

common shares are listed on a "designated stock exchange", as defined in the Tax Act (which currently includes the TSX and NASDAQ), a common share acquired under this prospectus will be a "qualified investment" under the Tax Act and the Regulations for a trust governed by a "registered retirement savings plan" ("RRSP"), a "registered retirement income fund" ("RRIF"), a "tax-free savings account" ("TFSA"), a "registered education savings plan", a "deferred profit sharing plan" or a "registered disability savings plan" (as those terms are defined in the Tax Act).

Notwithstanding that a common share may be a qualified investment for a TFSA, RRSP or RRIF (a "Registered Plan"), if the common share is a "prohibited investment" within the meaning of the Tax Act for a Registered Plan, the holder or annuitant of the Registered Plan, as the case may be, will be subject to penalty taxes as set out in the Tax Act. A common share will generally not be a "prohibited investment" for a Registered Plan if the holder or annuitant, as the case may be, (i) deals at arm's length with the Company for the purposes of the Tax Act, and (ii) does not have a "significant interest" (as defined in the Tax Act) in the Company. In addition, a common share will not be a "prohibited investment" if the common share is "excluded property" as defined in the Tax Act for a Registered Plan.

Purchasers of the common shares should consult their own tax advisers with respect to whether common shares would be prohibited investments having regard to their particular circumstances.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. Holder (as defined below) arising from and relating to the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares. Except where noted, this summary deals only with common stock that is held as a capital asset by a U.S. Holder.

This summary is for general information purposes only and does not purport to be a complete analysis or listing of all potential U.S. federal income tax consequences that may apply to a U.S. Holder as a result of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares. In addition, this summary does not take into account the individual facts and circumstances of any particular U.S. Holder that may affect the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of common shares. In addition, taxes other than federal income taxes, such as foreign (in addition to Canadian as discussed above in "Material Canadian Income Tax Consequences"), state and local taxes, and federal estate and gift taxes, may affect U.S. Holder's acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common shares.

This summary is not intended to be, and should not be construed as, legal or U.S. federal income tax advice with respect to any U.S. Holder. Each U.S. Holder should consult, and must rely upon, its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income, U.S. state and local, and foreign tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares with specific reference to its own tax situation.

SCOPE OF THIS SUMMARY

Authorities

This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury regulations ("Regulations") (whether final, temporary, or proposed), published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), published administrative positions of the IRS, the Treaty and U.S. court decisions that are applicable and, in each case, as in effect and available, as of the date of this prospectus. Any of the authorities on which this summary is based could be changed in a material and adverse manner at any time, and any such change could be applied on a retroactive basis. This summary does not discuss the potential effects, whether adverse or beneficial, of any proposed legislation that, if enacted, could be applied on a retroactive basis. The authorities on which this summary is based are subject to various interpretations. No rulings have been or will be sought from the IRS with respect to the transactions described herein. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not challenge the views expressed herein or that a court will not sustain such a challenge.

For purposes of this summary, a "U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of our common shares that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is (a) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the U.S., (b) a corporation, or any other entity classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that is created or organized in or under the laws of the U.S., any state in the U.S., or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate if the income of such estate is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of the source of such income, or (d) a trust if (i) such trust has validly elected to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of such trust.

Non-U.S. Holders

For purposes of this summary, a "non-U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of common shares other than a U.S. Holder. This summary does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares by non-U.S. Holders. Accordingly, a non-U.S. Holder should consult, and must rely upon, its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income, U.S. state and local, and foreign tax consequences (including the potential application of and operation of any income tax treaties) of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares.

U.S. Holders Subject to Special U.S. Federal Income Tax Rules Not Addressed

This summary is general and does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares by U.S. Holders that are subject to special provisions under the Code, including, but not limited to:

- Tax consequences to holders of common shares that are tax-exempt organizations, or qualified retirement plans, individual retirement accounts or other tax-deferred accounts;
- Tax consequences to holders of common shares that are dealers in securities or currencies or holders that are traders in securities that elect to apply a mark-to-market accounting method, financial institutions, insurance companies, real estate investment trusts, or regulated investment companies;
- Tax consequences to holders of common shares that have a "functional currency" other than the U.S. dollar;
- Tax consequences to holders of common shares that are liable for the alternative minimum tax under the Code;
- Tax consequences to persons holding the common shares as part of a straddle, hedging transaction, conversion transaction, constructive sale, or other arrangement involving more than one position;
- Holders that acquired our common shares in connection with the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation for services;
- Tax consequences to holders of common shares that are held other than as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code; or
- Holders of common shares that own (directly, indirectly, or constructively) 10 percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our shares entitled to vote.

U.S. Holders that are subject to special provisions under the Code, including U.S. Holders described immediately above, should consult, and must rely upon, their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares.

If an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common shares, the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares to such partnership and the partners of such partnership generally will depend on the activities of the partnership and the status of such partners. Partners of entities that are classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes should consult, and must rely upon, their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares.

Tax Consequences Other than U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences Not Addressed

This summary does not address the U.S. state and local, U.S. federal estate and gift, or foreign tax consequences to U.S. Holders of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares. Each U.S. Holder should consult, and must rely upon, its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. state and local, U.S. federal estate and gift, and foreign tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our common shares. (See, however, “Material Canadian Income Tax Consequences).

If you are considering the purchase of the common shares, you should consult, and must rely upon, your own tax advisors concerning the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to you of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the common shares, as well as the consequences to you arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Acquisition, Ownership, and Disposition of Common Shares

Distributions on Common Shares

General Taxation of Distributions

Subject to the “passive foreign investment company”, or PFIC, rules discussed below, a U.S. Holder that receives a distribution, including a constructive distribution, with respect to our common shares will be required to include the amount of such distribution in gross income as a dividend (without reduction for any Canadian income tax withheld from such distribution) to the extent of our current or accumulated “earnings and profits.” To the extent that a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated “earnings and profits,” such distribution will be treated (a) first, as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of a U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the common shares and, (b) thereafter, as gain from the sale or exchange of such common shares. (See “Disposition of common shares” below). Dividends received on the common shares generally will not be eligible for the “dividends received deduction”.

Reduced Tax Rates for Certain Dividends

A dividend paid by us generally will be taxed at the preferential tax rates applicable to long-term capital gains if (a) we are a “qualified foreign corporation” (as defined below), (b) the U.S. Holder receiving such dividend is an individual, estate, or trust, and (c) such dividend is paid on common shares that have been held by such U.S. Holder for at least 61 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the “ex-dividend date.”

We generally will be a “qualified foreign corporation” under Section 1(h)(11) of the Code (a QFC) if (a) we were incorporated in a possession of the U.S., (b) we are eligible for the benefits of the Treaty, or (c) the common shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the U.S. However, even if we satisfy one or more of such requirements, we will not be treated as a QFC if we are a PFIC for the taxable year during which we pay a dividend or for the preceding taxable year.

As discussed herein, we believe that we were a PFIC for previous taxable years, expect that we will be a PFIC for the current taxable year and may be a PFIC in subsequent taxable years. (See "Passive Foreign Investment Company" below). Accordingly, we do not expect to be a QFC for the current taxable year and may not be a QFC in subsequent taxable years.

Distributions Paid in Foreign Currency

The amount of a distribution received on the common shares in foreign currency generally will be equal to the U.S. dollar value of such distribution based on the exchange rate applicable on the date of receipt. A U.S. Holder that does not convert foreign currency received as a distribution into U.S. dollars on the date of receipt generally will have a tax basis in such foreign currency equal to the U.S. dollar value of such foreign currency on the date of receipt. Such a U.S. Holder generally will recognize ordinary income or loss on the subsequent sale or other taxable disposition of such foreign currency (including an exchange for U.S. dollars).

Disposition of Common Shares

A U.S. Holder will recognize gain or loss on the sale or other taxable disposition of our common shares in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between (a) the amount of cash plus the fair market value of any property received and (b) such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares sold or otherwise disposed of. Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, any such gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss, which will be long-term capital gain or loss if the common shares are held for more than one year.

Preferential tax rates apply to long-term capital gains of a U.S. Holder that is an individual, estate, or trust. Deductions for capital losses are subject to significant limitations under the Code.

Foreign Tax Deduction or Credit

A U.S. Holder that pays (whether directly or through withholding) Canadian income tax with respect to dividends received on our common shares generally will be entitled, at the election of such U.S. Holder, to receive either a deduction or a credit for such Canadian income tax paid. Generally, a credit will reduce a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability on a dollar-for-dollar basis, whereas a deduction will reduce a U.S. Holder's income subject to U.S. federal income tax. This election is made on a year-by-year basis and applies to all foreign taxes paid (whether directly or through withholding) by a U.S. Holder during a taxable year.

Complex limitations apply to the foreign tax credit, including the general limitation that the credit cannot exceed the proportionate share of a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability that such U.S. Holder's "foreign source" taxable income bears to such U.S. Holder's worldwide taxable income. In applying this limitation, a U.S. Holder's various items of income and deduction must be classified, under complex rules, as either "foreign source" or "U.S. source." In addition, this limitation is calculated separately with respect to specific categories of income (including "passive income," "general income," and certain other categories of income). Gain or loss recognized by a U.S. Holder on the sale or other taxable disposition of common shares and foreign currency gains generally will be treated as "U.S. source" for purposes of applying the foreign tax credit rules.

Dividends received on the common shares generally will be treated as "foreign source" and generally will be categorized as "passive income" or, in the case of certain U.S. Holders, "general income" for purposes of applying the foreign tax credit rules. The foreign tax credit rules are complex, and each U.S. Holder should consult, and must rely upon, its own tax advisor regarding the foreign tax credit rules.

Information Reporting; Backup Withholding Tax

Generally, information reporting requirements will apply to all payments made within the United States or by a U.S. payor or U.S. middleman, of dividends on, or proceeds arising from the sale or other taxable disposition of our common shares, unless you are an exempt recipient, such as a corporation. Additionally, if you fail to provide your taxpayer identification number, or in the case of dividend payments, fail either to report in full dividend income or to make certain certifications, you may be subject to backup withholding at the rate of 28 percent.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Each U.S. Holder should consult with and rely upon its own tax advisor regarding the information reporting and backup withholding tax rules.

Medicare Tax

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, a U.S. Holder that is an individual or estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, will be subject to a 3.8% tax (the "Medicare Tax") on the lesser of (a) the U.S. Holder's "net investment income" in the case of individuals, and the "undistributed net investment income" in the case of estates and trusts, for the relevant taxable year, and (b) the excess of the U.S. Holder's modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals will be between $125,000 and $250,000, depending on the individual's circumstances). A U.S. Holder's net investment income will generally include its income from dividends, interest, rents, royalties and annuities and its net gains from the disposition of the common stock, unless such interest income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities). See the discussion below under "Passive Foreign Investment Company" regarding application of Medicare Tax to PFICs. If you are a U.S. Holder that is an individual, estate or trust, you should consult with, and must rely upon, your tax advisors regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in our common stock.

Foreign Asset Reporting

Certain U.S. Holders who are individuals (and under proposed regulations, certain entities) may be required to report information relating to an interest in our ordinary shares, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for shares held in accounts maintained by U.S. financial institutions). U.S. Holders are urged to consult with, and must rely upon, their tax advisors regarding their information reporting obligations, if any, with respect to their ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares.

Passive Foreign Investment Company

We generally will be a PFIC under Section 1297(a) of the Code if, for a taxable year, (a) 75 percent or more of our gross income for such taxable year is passive income, or (b) on average, 50 percent or more of the assets held by us either produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, based on the fair market value of such assets (or on the adjusted tax basis of such assets, if we are not publicly traded and make an election). "Passive income" includes, for example, dividends, interest, certain rents and royalties, certain gains from the sale of stock and securities, excess of foreign currency gains over foreign currency losses and certain gains from commodities transactions.

For purposes of the PFIC income test and asset test described above, if we own, directly or indirectly, 25 percent or more of the total value of the outstanding shares of another foreign corporation, we will be treated as if we (a) held a proportionate share of the assets of such other foreign corporation, and (b) received directly a proportionate share of the income of such other foreign corporation. In addition, for purposes of the PFIC income test and asset test described above, "passive income" does not include any interest, dividends, rents, or royalties that are received or accrued by us from a "related

person" (as defined in Section 954(d)(3) of the Code), to the extent such items are properly allocable to the income of such related person that is not passive income. Finally, if a foreign corporation that subject to the accumulated earnings tax and would otherwise be a PFIC owns 25% of more of the stock, by value, of a U.S. corporation, in determining whether such a foreign corporation is a PFIC, the stock of the U.S. subsidiary is not treated as a passive asset, and any income received with respect to that stock is not treated as passive income.

Because we are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company which has not yet recognized significant operating income and our gross income consists mostly of interest, we have been a PFIC for previous taxable years. We may also be a PFIC in the current taxable year as well as future taxable years until we generate significant operating income. A U.S. Holder can avoid the adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding shares in a PFIC by making a QEF Election (see "QEF Election", below). Under a QEF Election, generally, an electing U.S. Holder will be required each taxable year in which we are a PFIC to recognize, as ordinary income, a pro rata share of our earnings, and to recognize, as capital gain, a pro rata share of our net capital gain. Accordingly, because we expect that we only will be a PFIC in taxable years in which we do not generate any net income, an electing U.S. Holder would not have any income inclusions as a result of the QEF Election. Furthermore, in any taxable year in which we generate significant operating income, we may cease to be a PFIC and the QEF Election will not be applicable.

The determination of whether we were, or will be, a PFIC for a taxable year depends, in part, on the application of complex U.S. federal income tax rules, which are subject to various interpretations. In addition, whether we will be a PFIC for the current taxable year and each subsequent taxable year depends on our assets and income over the course of each such taxable year and, as a result, cannot be predicted with certainty as of the date of this prospectus. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not challenge the determination made by us concerning our PFIC status or that we were not, or will not be, a PFIC for any taxable year.

Default PFIC Rules Under Section 1291 of the Code

If we are a PFIC, the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. Holder of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of common shares will depend on whether such U.S. Holder makes an election to treat us as a "qualified electing fund" or "QEF" under Section 1295 of the Code (a QEF Election) or a mark-to-market election under Section 1296 of the Code (a Mark-to-Market Election). A U.S. Holder that does not make either a QEF Election or a Mark-to-Market Election will be referred to in this summary as a "Non-Electing U.S. Holder."

A Non-Electing U.S. Holder will be subject to the rules of Section 1291 of the Code with respect to (a) any gain recognized on the sale or other taxable disposition of common shares, and (b) any excess distribution received on the common shares. A distribution generally will be an "excess distribution" to the extent that such distribution (together with all other distributions received in the current taxable year) exceeds 125 percent of the average of actual distributions received during the three preceding taxable years (or during a U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares, if shorter).

Under Section 1291 of the Code, any gain recognized on the sale or other taxable disposition of our common shares, and any excess distribution received on our common shares, must be ratably allocated to each day in a Non-Electing U.S. Holder's holding period for such common shares. The amount of any such gain or excess distribution allocated to prior years of such Non-Electing U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares (other than years prior to our first taxable year beginning after December 31, 1986 for which we were not a PFIC) will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the highest tax rate applicable to ordinary income in each such prior year. A Non-Electing U.S. Holder will be required to pay interest on the resulting tax liability for each such prior year, calculated as if such tax liability had been due in each such prior year. Such a Non-Electing U.S. Holder that is not a corporation must treat any such interest paid as "personal interest," which is not deductible. The amount of any such gain or excess distribution allocated to the current year of such Non-Electing U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares will be treated as ordinary income in the current year, and no interest charge will

be incurred with respect to the resulting tax liability for the current year. In addition, dividend distributions made to a U.S. Holder will not qualify for preferential rates of taxation, as discussed above under "Reduced Tax Rates for Certain Dividends."

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a Non-Electing U.S. Holder holds our common shares, we will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such Non-Electing U.S. Holder, regardless of whether we cease to be a PFIC in one or more subsequent taxable years ("Once a PFIC, Always a PFIC Rule"). A Non-Electing U.S. Holder may terminate this deemed PFIC status by electing to recognize gain (which will be taxed under the rules of Section 1291 of the Code discussed above) as if such common shares were sold for their fair market value on the last day of the last taxable year for which we were a PFIC ("Deemed Sale Election"). If we continue to be a PFIC following a Deemed Sale Election, in order to make the Deemed Sale Election, the Non-Electing Shareholder must also make a QEF Election (discussed below).

Finally, if we are a PFIC and own shares of another foreign corporation that also is a PFIC, under certain indirect ownership rules, a disposition by us of the shares of such other foreign corporation or a distribution received by us from such other foreign corporation generally will be treated as an indirect disposition by a U.S. Holder or an indirect distribution received by a U.S. Holder, subject to the rules of Section 1291 of the Code discussed above. To the extent that gain recognized on the actual disposition by a U.S. Holder of our common shares or income recognized by a U.S. Holder on an actual distribution received on our common shares was previously subject to U.S. federal income tax under these indirect ownership rules, such amount generally should not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

QEF Election

A U.S. Holder that makes a timely QEF Election generally will not be subject to the rules of Section 1291 of the Code as discussed above. A U.S. Holder that makes a timely QEF Election generally will recognize capital gain or loss on the sale or other taxable disposition of our common shares. Furthermore, for each taxable year in which we are a PFIC, an electing U.S. Holder will recognize, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such U.S. Holder's pro rata share of (a) our net capital gain, which will be taxed as long-term capital gain to such U.S. Holder, and (b) and our ordinary earnings, which will be taxed as ordinary income to such U.S. Holder. Accordingly, an electing U.S. Holder would not have any income inclusions as a result of the QEF Election so long as we do not generate any net income. Generally, "net capital gain" is the excess of (a) net long-term capital gain over (b) net short-term capital loss, and "ordinary earnings" are the excess of (a) "earnings and profits" over (b) net capital gain. A U.S. Holder that makes a QEF Election will include such U.S. Holder's pro rata share of our net capital gain and ordinary earnings for each taxable year in which we are a PFIC, even though such amounts may not be distributed to such U.S. Holder by us. A U.S. Holder that makes a QEF Election may, subject to certain limitations, elect to defer payment of current U.S. federal income tax on such amounts, subject to an interest charge. If such U.S. Holder is not a corporation, any such interest paid will be treated as "personal interest," which is not deductible.

A U.S. Holder that makes a timely QEF Election generally (a) may receive a tax-free distribution from us to the extent that such distribution represents our "earnings and profits" that were previously included in income by the U.S. Holder because of such QEF Election, and (b) will adjust such U.S. Holder's tax basis in our common shares to reflect the amount included in income or allowed as a tax-free distribution because of such QEF Election. A QEF Election generally will be "timely" if it is made for the first year in a U.S. Holder's holding period for our common shares in which we are a PFIC. In this case, a U.S. Holder may make a timely QEF Election by filing the appropriate QEF Election documents with such U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax return for such first year.

If we were a PFIC in a prior year in a U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares and we continue to be a PFIC, then in order to purge the taint of the Once a PFIC, Always a PFIC Rule, such U.S. Holder must make a QEF Election and a Deemed Sale Election (discussed above). A Deemed Sale Election in this circumstance will require the U.S. Holder to recognize gain (which will be taxed under

the rules of Section 1291 of the Code discussed above) as if the common shares were sold on the qualification date for an amount equal to the fair market value of the common shares on the qualification date. The "qualification date" is the first day of the first taxable year in which we were a QEF with respect to such U.S. Holder. Technically, a QEF Election can be made for any taxable year, regardless of the prior PFIC status of a foreign corporation. However, if the QEF Election is not made for first year of the U.S. Holder's holding period, and no Deemed Sale Election is made, both the QEF rules and the excess distribution rules of Section 1291 (discussed above) apply simultaneously because the PFIC taint remains. Thus, if we cease to be a PFC, QEF inclusions continue to be required, earnings from post-PFIC years continue to be tainted, distributions during post-PFIC years are subject to the excess distribution rules (to the extent not previously taxed under the QEF rules), and gain on disposition is treated as an excess distribution. Finally, under very limited circumstances, a U.S. Holder may make a retroactive QEF Election if such U.S. Holder failed to file the QEF Election documents in a timely manner.

A QEF Election will apply to the taxable year for which such QEF Election is made and to all subsequent taxable years, unless such QEF Election is invalidated or terminated or the IRS consents to revocation of such QEF Election. If a U.S. Holder makes a QEF Election and, in a subsequent taxable year, we cease to be a PFIC, the QEF Election will remain in effect (although it will not be applicable) during those taxable years in which we are not a PFIC. Accordingly, if we become a PFIC in another subsequent taxable year, the QEF Election will be effective and the U.S. Holder will be subject to the QEF rules described above during any such subsequent taxable year in which we qualify as a PFIC. In addition, the QEF Election will remain in effect (although it will not be applicable) with respect to a U.S. Holder even after such U.S. Holder disposes of all of such U.S. Holder's direct and indirect interest in our common shares. Accordingly, if such U.S. Holder reacquires an interest in our common stock, such U.S. Holder will be subject to the QEF rules described above for each taxable year in which we were a PFIC.

In the event we are a PFIC, we will satisfy record keeping requirements that apply to a QEF and supply U.S. Holders with information that such U.S. Holders require to report under the QEF rules. Each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the availability of, and procedure for making, a QEF Election.

Mark-to-Market Election

A U.S. Holder may make a Mark-to-Market Election only if our common shares are marketable stock. Our common shares generally will be "marketable stock" if the common shares are regularly traded on a qualified exchange or other market. For this purpose, a "qualified exchange or other market" includes (a) a national securities exchange that is registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, (b) the national market system established pursuant to section 11A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, or (c) a foreign securities exchange that is regulated or supervised by a governmental authority of the country in which the market is located, provided that (i) such foreign exchange has trading volume, listing, financial disclosure, surveillance, and other requirements designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free, open, fair, and orderly market, and protect investors (and the laws of the country in which the foreign exchange is located and the rules of the foreign exchange ensure that such requirements are actually enforced), and (ii) the rules of such foreign exchange effectively promote active trading of listed stocks. If the common shares are traded on such a qualified exchange or other market, the common shares generally will be "regularly traded" for any calendar year during which the common shares are traded, other than in *de minimis* quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter.

A Mark-to-Market Election applies to the taxable year in which such Mark-to-Market Election is made and to each subsequent taxable year, unless our common shares cease to be "marketable stock" or the IRS consents to revocation of such election. Each U.S. Holder should consult, and must rely upon, its own tax advisor regarding the availability of, and procedure for making, a Mark-to-Market Election.

A U.S. Holder that makes a Mark-to-Market Election generally will not be subject to the rules of Section 1291 of the Code discussed above. However, if a U.S. Holder makes a Mark-to-Market Election

after the beginning of such U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares and such U.S. Holder has not made a timely QEF Election, the rules of Section 1291 of the Code discussed above will apply to certain dispositions of, and distributions on, our common shares. A U.S. Holder that makes a Mark-to-Market Election will include in ordinary income, for each taxable year in which we are a PFIC, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the fair market value of the common shares as of the close of such taxable year over (b) such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in such common shares. A U.S. Holder that makes a Mark-to-Market Election will be allowed a deduction in an amount equal to the lesser of (a) the excess, if any, of (i) such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares over (ii) the fair market value of such common shares as of the close of such taxable year or (b) the excess, if any, of (i) the amount included in ordinary income because of such Mark-to-Market Election for prior taxable years over (ii) the amount allowed as a deduction because of such Mark-to-Market Election for prior taxable years.

A U.S. Holder that makes a Mark-to-Market Election generally will adjust such U.S. Holder's tax basis in the common shares to reflect the amount included in gross income or allowed as a deduction because of such Mark-to-Market Election. In addition, upon a sale or other taxable disposition of our common shares, a U.S. Holder that makes a Mark-to-Market Election will recognize ordinary income or loss (not to exceed the excess, if any, of (a) the amount included in ordinary income because of such Mark-to-Market Election for prior taxable years over (b) the amount allowed as a deduction because of such Mark-to-Market Election for prior taxable years).

U.S. Tax Return Filing Requirements

In addition, all U.S. Holders (including certain deemed U.S. Holders) may be required to file annual tax returns (including IRS Form 8621) containing such information as the U.S. Treasury may require. For example, if a U.S. Holder owns ordinary shares during any year in which we are classified as a PFIC and the U.S. Holder recognizes gain on a disposition of our ordinary shares or receives distributions with respect to our ordinary shares, the U.S. Holder generally will be required to file an IRS Form 8621 with respect to the Company, generally with the U.S. Holder's federal income tax return for that year. The failure to file this form when required could result in substantial penalties.

Medicare Tax

Regulations issued under Section 1411 of the Code address the application of the Medicare Tax in the PFIC context. An inclusion from a PFIC as to which a QEF Election is in effect will not be taken into account as net investment income for purposes of the Medicare Tax. Instead, actual distributions out of previously taxed income will be treated as net investment income and taxable to U.S. Holders for purposes of the Medicare Tax, even though such distributions are excluded from gross income for regular income tax purposes. A U.S. Holder that is an individual, a trust, or an estate can elect to reflect the same inclusions in net investment income for Medicare Tax purposes as the inclusions taken into account for income tax purposes. The election is generally irrevocable. To the extent that an excess distribution under Section 1291 of the Code is allocated to prior years in a U.S. Holder's holding period during which we are a PFIC, the applicability of the Medicare Tax to such distributions is unclear. Each U.S. Holder should consult, and must rely upon, its own tax advisor regarding the application of the Medicare Tax in the PFIC context.

The PFIC rules are complex, and each U.S. HOLDER should consult its own tax advisor regarding the PFIC rules and how the PFIC rules may affect the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of common shares.

UNDERWRITING

In accordance with the terms of the underwriting agreement between WR Hambrecht + Co, LLC, as representatives of the underwriters, and us, each underwriter named below has agreed to purchase from us that number of shares of common stock set forth opposite the underwriter's name below at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions described on the cover page of this Prospectus.

Underwriter	Number of shares
WR Hambrecht + Co, LLC	
Total	6,000,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters are subject to various conditions, including the absence of any material adverse change in our business, and the receipt of certificates, opinions and letters from us and counsel. Subject to those conditions, the underwriters are committed to purchase all of the shares of our common stock offered by this Prospectus if any of the shares are purchased.

Commissions and Discounts

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of our common stock directly to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus, as this price is determined by the OpenIPO process described below, and to certain dealers at this price less a concession not in excess of $ per share. The underwriters may allow, and dealers may re-allow, a concession not to exceed $ per share on sales to other dealers. Any dealers that participate in the distribution of our common stock may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any discount, commission or concession received by them and any provided by the sale of the shares by them may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. After completion of the initial public offering of the shares, to the extent that the underwriters are left with shares that successful bidders have failed to pay for, the underwriters may sell those shares at a different price and with different selling terms.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discount to be paid to the underwriters by us in connection with this offering. The underwriting discount has been determined through negotiations between us and the underwriters, and has been calculated as a percentage of the offering price. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the overallotment option.

	Per share	No exercise	Full exercise
Public Offering Price	$		
Underwriting Discount	$		
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	$		

We estimate that the costs of this offering, exclusive of the underwriting discount and commissions, will be approximately $. These fees and expenses are payable entirely by us.

An electronic Prospectus is available on the Web site maintained by WR Hambrecht + Co and may also be made available on Web sites maintained by selected dealers and selling group members participating in this offering.

THE OpenIPO AUCTION PROCESS

The distribution method being used in this offering is known as the OpenIPO auction, which differs from methods traditionally used in public offerings. In particular, as described under the captions "—Determination of Initial Public Offering Price" and "—Allocation of Shares" below, the public offering price and the allocation of shares are determined by an auction conducted by WR Hambrecht + Co and other factors as described below. All qualified individual and institutional investors may place bids in an OpenIPO auction and investors submitting valid bids have an equal opportunity to receive an allocation of shares.

The following describes how WR Hambrecht + Co and some selected dealers conduct the auction process and, on behalf of us and the selling shareholders, confirm bids from prospective investors.

Prior to Effectiveness of the Registration Statement

Before the registration statement relating to this offering becomes effective, but after a preliminary Prospectus is available, the auction will open and WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers will solicit bids from prospective investors through the internet and by telephone and facsimile. The bids specify the number of shares of our common stock the potential investor proposes to purchase and the price the potential investor is willing to pay for the shares. These bids may be above or below the range set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus. The minimum size of any bid is 100 shares. Potential investors may submit multiple bids in the auction at multiple prices. All of an investor's bids at or above the clearing price will be considered and cumulated at the close of the auction. Each of an investor's successful bids will be treated separately for purposes of allocation and rounding of shares in the auction, as described in "—Allocation of Shares" below.

The shares offered by this Prospectus may not be sold, nor may offers to buy be accepted, prior to the time that the registration statement filed with the SEC becomes effective. A bid received by WR Hambrecht + Co or a dealer involves no obligation or commitment of any kind prior to the notice of acceptance being sent, which will occur after effectiveness of the registration statement and closing of the auction. Bids can be modified at any time prior to the closing of the auction.

Potential investors may contact WR Hambrecht + Co or dealers through which they submitted their bid to discuss general auction trends or to consult on bidding strategy. The current clearing price is at all times kept confidential and will not be disclosed during the OpenIPO auction to any bidder; however, WR Hambrecht + Co or participating dealers may discuss general auction trends with potential investors. General auction trends may include a general description of the bidding trends or the anticipated timing of the offering. In all cases, any oral information provided with respect to general auction trends by WR Hambrecht + Co or dealer is subject to change. Any general auction trend information that is provided orally by WR Hambrecht + Co or a participating dealer is necessarily accurate only as of the time of inquiry and may change significantly prior to the auction closing. Therefore, bidders should not assume that any particular bid will receive an allocation of shares in the auction based on any auction trend information provided to them orally by WR Hambrecht + Co or a participating dealer.

Approximately two business days prior to the registration statement being declared effective, prospective investors will receive, by email, telephone or facsimile, a notice indicating the proposed effective date. Potential investors may at any time expressly request that all, or any specific, communications between them and WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers be made by specific means of communication, including email, telephone and facsimile. WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers will contact the potential investors in the manner they request.

After Effectiveness of the Registration Statement

After the registration statement relating to this offering has become effective, potential investors who have submitted bids to WR Hambrecht + Co or a dealer will be contacted by email, telephone or facsimile. Potential investors will receive a notice on the day of effectiveness at least one hour prior to the close of the auction notifying them of the time that the registration statement will be declared effective, that they may withdraw their bids at any time prior to receipt of the notice of acceptance, and that the auction may close, and notices of acceptance may be sent, in as little as one hour following effectiveness. Bids will continue to be accepted in the time period after the registration statement is declared effective but before the auction closes. Bidders may also withdraw their bids in the time period following effectiveness, including after the closing of the auction but before the notice of acceptance of their bid is sent.

Reconfirmation of Bids

WR Hambrecht + Co will require that bidders reconfirm the bids that they have submitted in the offering if any of the following events occur:

- more than 15 business days have elapsed since the bidder submitted its bid in the offering;
- there is a material change in the Prospectus;
- there has been a decrease in the price range below the previously disclosed price range or an increase in the price range of more than 20% above the previously disclosed price range; or
- if it is determined, after the auction is closed, that the initial public offering price will be below the stated price range or that there will be an increase in the price of more than 20% above the stated price range.

If a reconfirmation of bids is required, WR Hambrecht + Co will send an electronic notice (or communicate in an alternative manner as requested by a bidder) to everyone who has submitted a bid notifying them that they must reconfirm their bids by contacting WR Hambrecht + Co or participating dealers with which they have their brokerage accounts. Bidders will have a minimum of four hours to reconfirm their bids from the time they receive the notice requesting reconfirmation. Bidders will have the ability to modify or reconfirm their bids at any time until the auction closes. If bidders do not reconfirm their bids before the auction is closed (which will be no sooner than four hours after the request for reconfirmation is sent), we, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co will disregard their bids in the auction, and they will be deemed to have been withdrawn. If appropriate, WR Hambrecht + Co may include the request for reconfirmation in a notice of effectiveness of the registration statement.

Changes in the Price Range or a Reduction in the Offering Size Before the Auction is Closed

We are putting up for auction shares of common stock and the selling shareholders are putting up for auction shares of common stock. We, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co are conducting the auction in order to sell the maximum number of shares being offered using the highest price for which valid bids are received as the clearing price. Based on the auction demand available before the auction is closed, we, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co may elect to change the price range or reduce the number of shares being put up for auction either before or after the SEC declares the registration statement effective. We will file an amendment to the registration statement to reflect any changes to the price range or a reduction in shares being put up for auction either prior to or after the effectiveness of the registration statement. If we, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co elect to change the price range or reduce the number of shares being put up for auction after effectiveness of the registration statement, WR Hambrecht + Co will keep the auction open for at least one hour after notifying bidders of the new auction terms.

In addition, for any change in price range or reduction in the number of shares being put up for auction, WR Hambrecht + Co or participating dealers will:

- provide notice on the WR Hambrecht + Co website of the revised price range or the reduced number of shares to be sold in this offering, as the case may be;

- if appropriate, issue a press release announcing the revised price range or the reduced number of shares to be sold in this offering, as the case may be; and
- send an electronic notice (or communicate in an alternative manner as requested by a bidder) to everyone who has submitted a bid notifying them of the revised price range or the reduced number of shares to be sold in this offering, as the case may be.

In the event of a material change to the price range or any reduction in the number of shares being put up for auction from the previously provided disclosure, WR Hambrecht + Co will reconfirm all bids that have been submitted in the auction after notifying bidders of the new auction terms. WR Hambrecht + Co will generally not consider any increase or decrease in the price to be material unless there is a decrease in the price below the stated price range for the auction or an increase in the price of more than 20% above the stated price range.

Changes in the Price Range After the Auction is Closed and Pricing Outside the Price Range

If we and the selling shareholders determine after the auction is closed that the initial public offering price will be above the stated price range in the auction but it is determined, based on the factors described above, that it will not result in any material change to the previously provided disclosure, WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers may accept all successful bids without reconfirmation. In this situation, WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers will communicate the final price and size of the offering in the notice of acceptance that is sent to successful bidders.

In all cases, if we and the selling shareholders determine after the auction is closed that the initial public offering price will be below the stated price range or that there will be an increase in the price range of more than 20% above the previously disclosed price range, then we will elect one of two alternatives:

Under the first alternative, WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers will convey the final price and offering size to all bidders in the auction, we will file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement with the final price and offering size, and all bids will be reconfirmed and offers accepted after the post-effective amendment has been declared effective by the SEC.

Under the second alternative, we and the selling shareholders may re-open the auction pursuant to the following procedures:

- WR Hambrecht + Co will provide notice on the WR Hambrecht + Co OpenIPO website that the auction has re-opened with a revised price range;
- WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers will issue a press release announcing the new auction terms;
- WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers will send an electronic notice (or communicate in an alternative manner as requested by a bidder) to everyone who has submitted a bid notifying them that the auction has re-opened with a revised price range;
- new bids will be accepted in the re-opened auction, even if reconfirmed bids would be sufficient to cover the total number of shares offered in the new auction, and a new clearing price will be established in the re-opened auction, based upon all valid, new and reconfirmed bids received after close of the re-opened auction;
- WR Hambrecht + Co and participating dealers will reconfirm all bids in the auction; and
- we will file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement containing the new auction terms and have the post-effective amendment declared effective prior to the acceptance of any offers by WR Hambrecht + Co or participating dealers.

Any post-effective amendment that reflects a new auction will disclose the results of the preceding auction.

Closing of the Auction and Pricing

The auction will close and a public offering price will be determined after the registration statement becomes effective at a time agreed to by us, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co, which we anticipate will be after the close of trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the same day on which the registration statement is declared effective. The auction may close in as little as one hour following effectiveness of the registration statement. However, the date and time at which the auction will close and a public offering price will be determined cannot currently be predicted and will be determined by us, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co based on general market conditions during the period after the registration statement is declared effective. If we and the selling shareholders are unable to close the auction, determine a public offering price and file a final Prospectus with the SEC within 15 days after the registration statement is initially declared effective, the rules of the SEC require that a post-effective amendment to the registration statement be filed and declared effective, and all bids more than 15 business days old must be reconfirmed, before the auction may be closed and before any bids may be accepted. The auction will remain open no longer than 30 days following initial effectiveness.

Once a potential investor submits a bid, the bid remains valid unless subsequently withdrawn by the potential investor (other than in situations where WR Hambrecht + Co is required to reconfirm bids as described above, in which case if the potential investor does not reconfirm such bid in a timely manner it will be disregarded). Potential investors are able to withdraw their bids at any time before the notice of acceptance is sent by notifying WR Hambrecht + Co or a participating dealer through which they submitted their bids. The auction website will not permit modification or cancellation of bids after the auction closes. Therefore, if a potential investor that bid through the internet wishes to cancel a bid after the auction closes, the investor may have to contact WR Hambrecht + Co (or the participating dealer through which the investor submitted the bid) by telephone, facsimile or email (or as specified by WR Hambrecht + Co or the participating dealer through which the bidder submitted the bid).

Following the closing of the auction, WR Hambrecht + Co determines the highest price at which all of the shares offered may be sold to potential investors. This price, which is called the “clearing price,” is determined based on the results of all valid bids at the time the auction is closed. The clearing price is not necessarily the public offering price, which is set as described in “—Determination of Initial Public Offering Price” below. The public offering price determines the allocation of shares to potential investors, with all valid bids submitted at or above the public offering price receiving a pro rata portion of the shares bid for.

You will have the ability to withdraw your bid at any time until the notice of acceptance is sent. WR Hambrecht + Co will notify successful bidders that we and the selling shareholders have accepted their bids by sending a notice of acceptance after the auction closes and a public offering price has been determined, and bidders who submitted successful bids will be obligated to purchase the shares allocated to them regardless of (1) whether such bidders are aware that the registration statement has been declared effective and that the auction has closed or (2) whether they are aware that the notice of acceptance of that bid has been sent. WR Hambrecht + Co will not cancel or reject a valid bid after the notices of acceptance have been sent.

Once the auction closes and a clearing price is set as described below, we and the selling shareholders accept the bids that are at or above the public offering price, but may allocate to a prospective investor fewer shares than the number included in the investor’s bid, as described in “—Allocation of Shares” below.

Best Efforts, Minimum/Maximum, Offering

The shares are being offered on a best efforts, minimum/maximum basis. All investor funds received prior to the closing will be wired to an escrow account for the benefit of the investors. Following the auction close, investors will be provided with wiring and settlement information by the underwriters once allocations are confirmed. will act as escrow agent for the offering. No investor funds will be debited from the escrow account until and unless the at least full amount of the

funds necessary to purchase the shares offered by us is received. If investor funds in at least the amount necessary to purchase the shares offered by us are not received at closing, the offering will terminate and any funds received will be returned promptly to investors.

Determination of Initial Public Offering Price

The public offering price for this offering is ultimately determined by negotiation between us, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co after the auction closes and does not necessarily bear any direct relationship to our assets, current earnings or book value or to any other established criteria of value, although these factors are considered in establishing the initial public offering price. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The principal factor in establishing the public offering price is the clearing price resulting from the auction, although other factors are considered as described below. The clearing price is used by us, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co as the principal benchmark, among other considerations described below, in determining the public offering price for the common stock that will be sold in this offering.

The clearing price is the highest price at which all of the shares offered may be sold to potential investors, based on the valid bids at the time the auction is closed.

Depending on the outcome of negotiations between WR Hambrecht + Co, us and the selling shareholders, the public offering price may be lower, but will not be higher, than the clearing price. The bids received in the auction and the resulting clearing price are the principal factors used to determine the public offering price of the common stock that will be sold in this offering. The public offering price may be lower than the clearing price depending on a number of additional factors, including general market trends or conditions, WR Hambrecht + Co's assessment of our management, operating results, capital structure and business potential and the demand and price of similar securities of comparable companies. WR Hambrecht + Co, we and the selling shareholders may also agree to a public offering price that is lower than the clearing price in order to facilitate a wider distribution of the common stock to be sold in this offering. For example, WR Hambrecht + Co, we and the selling shareholders may elect to lower the public offering price to include certain institutional or retail bidders in this offering. WR Hambrecht + Co, we and the selling shareholders may also lower the public offering price to create a more stable post-offering trading price for our shares.

The public offering price always determines the allocation of shares to potential investors. Therefore, if the public offering price is below the clearing price, all valid bids that are at or above the public offering price receive a pro rata portion of the shares bid for. If sufficient bids are not received, or if we and the selling shareholders do not consider the clearing price to be adequate, or if WR Hambrecht + Co, we and the selling shareholders are not able to reach agreement on the public offering price, then WR Hambrecht + Co, we and the selling shareholders will either postpone or cancel this offering. Alternatively, we may file with the SEC a post-effective amendment to the registration statement in order to conduct a new auction that may reflect a new price range.

The following simplified example illustrates how the public offering price is determined through the auction process:

We and the selling shareholders offer to sell 1,500 shares in a public offering of shares of Company X through the auction process. WR Hambrecht + Co, on behalf of us and the selling shareholders, receives five bids to purchase, all of which are kept confidential until the auction closes.

The first bid is to pay $10.00 per share for 1,000 shares. The second bid is to pay $9.00 per share for 100 shares. The third bid is to pay $8.00 per share for 900 shares. The fourth bid is to pay $7.00 per share for 400 shares. The fifth bid is to pay $6.00 per share for 800 shares.

Assuming that none of these bids are withdrawn or modified before the auction closes, and assuming that no additional bids are received, the clearing price used to determine the public offering

price would be $8.00 per share, which is the highest price at which all 1,500 shares offered may be sold to potential investors who have submitted valid bids. However, the shares may be sold at a price below $8.00 per share based on negotiations between us, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co.

If the public offering price is the same as the $8.00 per share clearing price, we and the selling shareholders would accept bids at or above $8.00 per share. Because 2,000 shares were bid for at or above the clearing price, each of the three potential investors who bid $8.00 per share or more would receive approximately 75% (1,500 divided by 2,000) of the shares for which bids were made. The two potential investors whose bids were below $8.00 per share would not receive any shares in this example.

If the public offering price is $7.00 per share, we and the selling shareholders would accept bids that were made at or above $7.00 per share. No bids made at a price of less than $7.00 per share would be accepted. The four potential investors with the highest bids would receive a pro rata portion of the 1,500 shares offered, based on the 2,400 shares they requested, or 62.5% (1,500 divided by 2,400) of the shares for which bids were made. The potential investor with the lowest bid would not receive any shares in this example.

As described in "— Allocation of Shares" below, because bids that are reduced on a pro rata basis may be rounded down to round lots, a potential investor may be allocated less than the pro rata percentage of the shares bid for. Thus, if the pro rata percentage was 75%, the potential investor who bids for 200 shares may receive a pro rata allocation of 100 shares (50% of the shares bid for), rather than receiving a pro rata allocation of 150 shares (75% of the shares bid for).

The following table illustrates the example described above, after rounding down any bids to the nearest round lot in accordance with the allocation rules described below and assuming that the initial public offering price is set at $8.00 per share. The table also assumes that these bids are the final bids, and that they reflect any modifications that have been made to reflect any prior changes to the offering range, and to avoid the issuance of fractional shares.

	Bid Information Initial Public Offering of Company X			Auction Results			
	Shares Requested	Cumulative Shares Requested	Bid Price	Shares Allocated	Approximate Allocated Requested Shares	Clearing Price	Amount Raised
	1,000	1,000	$ 10.00	700	75.0%	$ 8.00	$ 5,600
	100	1,100	$ 9.00	100	75.0%	$ 8.00	$ 800
Clearing Price	900	2,000	$ 8.00	700	75.0%	$ 8.00	$ 5,600
	400	2,400	$ 7.00	0	0%	—	—
	800	3,200	$ 6.00	0	0%	—	—
Total				1,500			$12,000

Allocation of Shares

Bidders receiving a pro rata portion of the shares they bid for generally receive an allocation of shares on a round-lot basis, rounded to multiples of 100 or 1,000 shares, depending on the size of the bid. No bids are rounded to a round lot higher than the original bid size. Because bids may be rounded down to round lots in multiples of 100 or 1,000 shares, some bidders may receive allocations of shares that reflect a greater percentage decrease in their original bid than the average pro rata decrease. Thus, for example, if a bidder has submitted a bid for 200 shares, and there is an average pro rata decrease of all bids of 30%, the bidder may receive an allocation of 100 shares (a 50% decrease from 200 shares) rather than receiving an allocation of 140 shares (a 30% decrease from 200 shares). In addition, some bidders may receive allocations of shares that reflect a lesser percentage decrease in their original bid than the average pro rata decrease. For example, if a bidder has submitted a bid for 100 shares, and there is an average pro rata decrease of all bids of 30%, the bidder may receive an allocation of all 100 shares to avoid having the bid rounded down to zero.

Generally the allocation of shares in this offering will be determined in the following manner, continuing the first example above:

- Any bid with a price below the public offering price is allocated no shares.
- The pro rata percentage is determined by dividing the number of shares offered by the total number of shares bid at or above the public offering price. In our example, if there are 2,000 shares bid for at or above the public offering price, and 1,500 shares offered in the offering, then the pro rata percentage is 75%.
- All of the successful bids are then multiplied by the pro rata percentage to determine the allocations before rounding. For example, the three winning bids for 1,000 shares (Bid 1), 100 shares (Bid 2) and 900 shares (Bid 3) would initially be allocated 750 shares, 75 shares and 675 shares, respectively, based on the pro rata percentage.
- The bids are then rounded down to the nearest 100 share round lot, so the bids would be rounded to 700 and 600 shares respectively. This creates a stub of 200 unallocated shares.
- The 200 stub shares are then allocated to the bids. Continuing the example above, because Bid 2 for 100 shares was rounded down to 0 shares, 100 of the stub shares would be allocated to Bid 2. If there were not sufficient stub shares to allocate at least 100 shares to Bid 2, Bid 2 would not receive any shares in the offering. After allocation of these shares, 100 unallocated stub shares would remain.
- Because Bid 3 for 900 shares was reduced, as a result of rounding, by more total shares than Bid 1 for 1,000 shares, Bid 3 would then be allocated the remaining 100 stub shares up to the nearest 100 round lot (from 600 shares to 700 shares).

If there are not sufficient remaining stub shares to enable a bid to be rounded up to a round lot of 100 shares the remaining unallocated stub shares would be allocated to smaller orders that are below their bid amounts. The table below illustrates the allocations in the example above.

	Initial Bid	Pro-Rata Allocation (75% of Initial Bid)	Initial Rounding	Allocation of Stub Shares	Final Allocation
Bid 1	1,000	750	700	0	700
Bid 2	100	75	0	100	100
Bid 3	900	675	600	100	700
Total	2,000	1,500	1,300	200	1,500

Requirements for Valid Bids

In order to participate in an OpenIPO offering, all bidders must have an account with WR Hambrecht + Co or one of the participating dealers. Valid bids are those that meet the requirements, including eligibility, account status and size, established by WR Hambrecht + Co or participating dealers. In order to open a brokerage account with WR Hambrecht + Co, a potential investor must deposit $2,000 in its account. This brokerage account will be a general account subject to WR Hambrecht + Co's customary rules, and will not be limited to this offering. Bidders will be required to have sufficient funds in their accounts to pay for the shares they are allocated in the auction at the closing of the offering, which is generally on the third business day following the pricing of the offering. WR Hambrecht + Co reserves the right, in its sole discretion and on our and the selling shareholders' behalf, to reject or reduce any bids that they deem manipulative or disruptive or not creditworthy in order to facilitate the orderly completion of the offering. For example, in previous transactions for other issuers in which the auction process was used, WR Hambrecht + Co has rejected or reduced bids when, in its sole discretion, it deems the bids not creditworthy or had reason to question the bidder's intent or means to fund its bid. In the absence of other information, we, the selling shareholders and WR Hambrecht + Co or participating dealer may assess a bidder's creditworthiness based solely on the bidder's history with WR Hambrecht + Co or participating dealer. WR Hambrecht + Co has also rejected or reduced bids in past OpenIPO offerings that it deemed, in its sole discretion, to be potentially manipulative or disruptive or because the bidder had a history of

alleged securities law violations. Suitability and eligibility standards of participating dealers may vary. As a result of these varying requirements, a bidder may have its bid rejected by WR Hambrecht + Co or a participating dealer while another bidder's identical bid is accepted. Any funds in a bidder's brokerage account will remain in the bidder's control and will be subject to withdrawal by the bidder without restriction at all times before an offer is accepted.

The Closing of the Auction and Allocation of Shares

The auction will close on a date and at a time estimated and publicly disclosed in advance by WR Hambrecht + Co at *www.wrhambrecht.com* and *www.openipo.com*. The auction may close in as little as one hour following effectiveness of the registration statement.

WR Hambrecht + Co or a participating dealer will notify successful bidders that we and the selling shareholders have accepted their bid by sending a notice of acceptance by email, telephone, facsimile or mail (according to any preference indicated by a bidder) informing bidders that the auction has closed and that their bids have been accepted. The notice will indicate the price and number of shares that have been allocated to the successful bidder. Other bidders will be notified that their bids have not been accepted.

Each participating dealer has agreed with WR Hambrecht + Co to conduct its solicitation efforts in accordance with the auction process described above, unless WR Hambrecht + Co otherwise consents. WR Hambrecht + Co does not intend to consent to the sale of any shares in this offering outside of the auction process. WR Hambrecht + Co reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject or reduce any bids that it deems manipulative or disruptive in order to facilitate the orderly completion of this offering, and it reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to alter this method of allocation as it deems necessary to ensure a fair and orderly distribution of the shares of our common stock. For example, large orders may be reduced to ensure a public distribution and bids may be rejected or reduced based on eligibility or creditworthiness criteria. Once WR Hambrecht + Co has closed the auction and we and the selling shareholders have accepted a bid, the allocation of shares sold in this offering will be made according to the process described in "—Allocation of Shares" above, and no shares sold in this offering will be allocated on a preferential basis or outside of the allocation rules to any institutional or retail bidders. In addition, WR Hambrecht + Co or the participating dealers may reject or reduce a bid by a prospective investor who has engaged in practices that could have a manipulative, disruptive or otherwise adverse effect on this offering.

Investors who receive notice of acceptance of their bids must make payment through the escrow agent for the applicable number of shares by the close of business on the third business day (the "closing date") following notice of acceptance of their bids. In the event that an investor fails to pay for shares that it purchased in the auction by the closing date, we and the selling shareholders may reoffer those shares to other bidders in the auction that indicated a willingness to purchase additional shares at or above the clearing price. The clearing price will be based upon the number of shares offered by us and the selling shareholders in the auction. To the extent that a bidder's failure to pay results in our failure to sell at least the shares offered by us, we will promptly refund any funds in the escrow account.

WR Hambrecht + Co and dealers participating in the selling group may submit firm bids that reflect indications of interest from their customers that they have received at prices within the initial public offering price range. Some participating dealers or WR Hambrecht + Co may also manage bids on behalf of their bidding customers. In these cases, the dealer submitting the bid is treated as the bidder for the purposes of determining the clearing price and allocation of shares.

Price and volume volatility in the market for our common stock may result from the somewhat unique nature of the proposed plan of distribution, as well as a result of the small size of the offering. Price and volume volatility in the market for our common stock after the completion of this offering may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal matters relating to Canadian law, the offering and the validity of the common shares offered in this offering are being passed upon for us by Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP, Vancouver, British Columbia ("Farris Law Firm") Legal matters relating to US law and the offering are being passed upon for us by Quarles & Brady LLP, Naples, Florida. The underwriters have been advised by Morrison & Foerster LLP, New York, New York, with respect to certain matters involving US law. Hector MacKay-Dunn, J.D., Q.C. , a partner in the Farris Law Firm and a director of XBiotech, owns securities representing approximately 1.04% of XBiotech's outstanding securities.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of XBiotech, Inc. at December 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the years then ended appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE TO GET MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 (File Number 333-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities we are offering. This Prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement and exhibits. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement and to its exhibits. Statements contained in this Prospectus about the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other documents filed as an exhibit to or incorporated by reference to our filings with the SEC. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. We make available through our website at www.xbiotech.com annual reports, quarterly reports, current reports and amendments thereto as reasonably practicable after filing with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549.

You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room.

XBiotech, Inc.

Index to Financial Statements

Report of Registered Independent Public Accountant

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of
XBiotech, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of XBiotech, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related statements of operations, comprehensive loss, shareholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purposes of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of XBiotech, Inc. at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with US generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Austin, Texas
December 9, 2014

XBiotech, Inc.

Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share data)

	December 31 2012	December 31 2013	September 30 2014 (unaudited)
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash	$ 4,167	$ 7,244	$ 15,497
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	197	449	374
Total current assets	4,364	7,693	15,871
Property and equipment, net	4,105	3,380	3,790
Total assets	$ 8,469	$ 11,073	$ 19,661
Liabilities and shareholders' equity			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	$ 457	$ 561	$ 1,218
Accrued expenses	610	284	1,225
Total current liabilities	1,067	845	2,443
Long-term liabilities:			
Deferred rent	29	—	—
Capital lease	1	—	—
Total liabilities	1,097	845	2,443
Shareholders' equity:			
Preferred stock, no par value, unlimited shares authorized, no shares outstanding	—	—	—
Common stock, no par value, unlimited shares authorized, 21,547,591, 22,752,101 and 24,339,767 (unaudited) shares outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2013 and September 30, 2014, respectively	69,023	81,807	104,619
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(134)	(135)	(122)
Accumulated deficit	(61,517)	(71,444)	(87,279)
Total shareholders' equity	7,372	10,228	17,218
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	$ 8,469	$ 11,073	$ 19,661

See accompanying notes.

XBiotech, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Operations
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013	2014
			(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	$ 13,334	$ 7,935	$ 5,610	$ 9,424
General and administrative	1,829	1,990	1,828	6,435
Total operating expenses	15,163	9,925	7,438	15,859
Loss from operations	(15,163)	(9,925)	(7,438)	(15,859)
Other income (loss):				
Interest income	3	1	1	—
Foreign exchange gain (loss)	—	(3)	(3)	24
Total other income (loss)	3	(2)	(2)	24
Net loss	$ (15,160)	$ (9,927)	$ (7,440)	$ (15,835)
Net loss per share – basic and diluted	$ (0.70)	$ (0.44)	$ (0.33)	$ (0.66)
Shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	21,594,369	22,341,240	22,520,416	24,173,485

See accompanying notes.

XBiotech, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013 (unaudited)	2014 (unaudited)
Net loss	$ (15,160)	$ (9,927)	$ (7,440)	$ (15,835)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	(1)	—	13
Comprehensive loss	$ (15,160)	$ (9,928)	$ (7,440)	$ (15,822)

See accompanying notes.

XBiotech, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Common Stock		Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Number of Shares	Amount			
Balance at January 31, 2012	21,344,043	$ 58,924	$ (134)	$ (46,357)	$ 12,433
Net loss	—	—	—	(15,160)	(15,160)
Issuance of common stock	476,548	7,148	—	—	7,148
Cancellation of shares	(300,000)	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock under stock option plan	27,000	135	—	—	135
Share-based compensation expense	—	2,816	—	—	2,816
Balance at December 31, 2012	21,547,591	69,023	(134)	(61,517)	7,372
Net loss	—	—	—	(9,927)	(9,927)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
Issuance of common stock and warrants	1,204,510	12,045	—	—	12,045
Share-based compensation expense	—	739	—	—	739
Balance at December 31, 2013	22,752,101	81,807	(135)	(71,444)	10,228
Net loss (unaudited)	—	—	—	(15,835)	(15,835)
Foreign currency translation adjustment (unaudited)	—	—	13	—	13
Issuance of common stock (unaudited)	1,587,666	17,840	—	—	17,840
Share-based compensation expense (unaudited)	—	4,972	—	—	4,972
Balance at September 30, 2014 (unaudited)	24,339,767	$104,619	$ (122)	$ (87,279)	$ 17,218

See accompanying notes.

XBiotech, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In Thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013 (unaudited)	2014 (unaudited)
Operating activities				
Net loss	$ (15,160)	$ (9,927)	$ (7,440)	$ (15,835)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation	946	784	626	433
Share-based compensation expense	2,816	739	569	4,972
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(49)	(252)	(124)	76
Accounts payable	(199)	103	50	657
Accrued expenses	80	(326)	(235)	940
Deferred rent	(68)	(29)	(29)	—
Net cash used in operating activities	(11,634)	(8,908)	(6,583)	(8,757)
Investing activities				
Purchase of property and equipment	(550)	(59)	(8)	(843)
Net cash used in investing activities	(550)	(59)	(8)	(843)
Financing activities				
Issuance of common stock and warrants	7,148	12,045	12,045	17,840
Issuance of common stock under stock option plan	135	—	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	7,283	12,045	12,045	17,840
Effect of foreign exchange rate on cash	—	(1)	—	13
Net change in cash	(4,901)	3,077	5,454	8,253
Cash, beginning of period	9,068	4,167	4,167	7,244
Cash, end of period	$ 4,167	$ 7,244	$ 9,621	$ 15,497

See accompanying notes.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Organization

XBiotech, Inc. (XBiotech or the Company) was incorporated in Canada on March 22, 2005. XBiotech USA Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, was incorporated in Delaware, United States in November 2007. XBiotech Schweiz AG, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, was incorporated in Zug, Switzerland in August 2010. XBiotech Japan KK, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, was incorporated in Tokyo, Japan in March 2013. XBiotech GmbH, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, was incorporated in Germany in January 2014.

Since its inception, XBiotech has focused on advancing technology to rapidly identify and clone antibodies from individuals that have resistance to disease. At the heart of the Company is a proprietary technical knowhow to translate natural human immunity into therapeutic product candidates.

In 2005, the Company began to develop a new framework for commercial manufacturing, using technology that required less capital, fewer operators and provided greater flexibility than standard industry practices.

With the manufacturing capability to produce its True Human™ antibody therapy, in 2010 the Company began a clinical trial program. The first clinical trial program at MD Anderson Cancer Center began treating the sickest cancer patients irrespective of tumor type. Soon thereafter, the Company used the same antibody therapy in various clinical studies at treatment centers around the US and abroad to investigate the antibody effect in patients that had vascular disease, leukemia, type 2 diabetes, psoriasis or acne.

The Company’s headquarters are located in Austin, Texas.

The Company continues to be subject to a number of risks common to companies in similar stages of development. Principal among these risks are the uncertainties of technological innovations, dependence on key individuals, development of the same or similar technological innovations by the Company’s competitors and protection of proprietary technology. The Company’s ability to fund its planned clinical operations, including completion of its planned trials, is expected to depend on the amount and timing of cash receipts from future collaboration or product sales and/or financing transactions. The Company believes that its cash and cash equivalents of $7.2 million at December 31, 2013 and the additional cash and cash equivalents it has raised through additional common stock issuances through December 2014 will enable the Company to maintain its current and planned operations for the foreseeable future.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or US GAAP.

Unaudited Interim Financial Information

The accompanying interim consolidated balance sheet at September 30, 2014, the consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2014, and the consolidated statement of shareholders' equity for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 are unaudited. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with US GAAP. In the opinion of management of the Company, the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and include all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation. The results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ended December 31, 2014 or for any other period.

Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated upon consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported values of amounts in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

The Company utilizes significant estimates and assumptions in determining the fair value of its common stock. The board of directors determined the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock based on a number of objective and subjective factors, including the prices at which the Company sold shares of its common stock to third parties and external market conditions affecting the biotechnology industry sector.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Research and Development Costs

All research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred. Research and development costs include salaries and personnel-related costs, consulting fees, fees paid for contract research services, the costs of laboratory equipment and facilities, license fees and other external costs.

Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, Accounting for *Income Taxes ("ASC 740")*, which provides for deferred taxes using an asset and liability approach. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. The Company determines its deferred tax assets and liabilities based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities, which are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are provided if, based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740. When the uncertain tax positions exist, the Company recognizes the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit will more likely than not be realized. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances. As of December 31, 2012 and 2013, the Company does not have any significant uncertain tax positions.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation awards in accordance with ASC Topic 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation ("ASC 718"). ASC 718* requires all stock-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the statements of operations based on their grant date fair values. For stock options granted to employees and to members of the board of directors for their services on the board of directors, the Company estimates the grant date fair value of each option award using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The use of the Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires management

to make assumptions with respect to the expected term of the option, the expected volatility of the common stock consistent with the expected life of the option, risk-free interest rates and expected dividend yields of the common stock. For awards subject to service-based vesting conditions, the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, equal to the grant date fair value of stock options on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period.

Stock-based compensation expense recognized in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, and for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2013 and 2014 was included in the following line items on the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended to September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013	2014
			(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Research and development	$2,226	$551	$ 416	$ 796
General and administrative	590	188	153	4,176
Total stock-based compensation expense	$2,816	$739	$ 569	$ 4,972

The fair value of each option is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes method with the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,
	2012	2013	2014
			(unaudited)
Dividend yield	—	—	—
Expected volatility	79%	73%	70%
Risk-free interest rate	1.57%–1.93%	2.04%–3.84%	0.69%-2.73%
Expected life (in years)	6.25-10	6.25 - 10	3-10
Weighted-average grant date fair value per share	$10.09	$11.37	$7.43

No related tax benefits were recognized for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents, which consist primarily of cash on deposit in US, Swiss, and Canadian banks. Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost which approximates fair value.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company holds these investments in highly-rated financial institutions, and limits the amounts of credit exposure to any one financial institution. These amounts at times may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any credit losses in such accounts and does not believe it is exposed to any significant credit risk on these funds. The Company has no off-balance sheet concentrations of credit risk, such as foreign currency exchange contracts, option contracts or other hedging arrangements.

Fair Value Measurements

The Company follows ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, which establishes a fair value hierarchy for those instruments measured at fair value that distinguishes between assumptions based on market date (observable inputs) and the Company's own assumptions (unobservable inputs). The hierarchy consists of three levels:

- Level 1 – Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 – Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, quoted prices in markets that are not active, or inputs which are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that reflect the Company's own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability in which there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date.

At December 31, 2012 and 2013 and September 30, 2014 (unaudited) the Company did not have any assets or liabilities that were remeasured at fair value on a recurring basis. The carrying amounts reflected in the balance sheets for cash, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate their fair values at December 31, 2012 and 2013 and September 30, 2014 (unaudited), due to their short-term nature.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, which consists of land, construction in process, furniture and fixtures, computers and office equipment, scientific equipment, leasehold improvements and vehicles are stated at cost and depreciated over the estimated useful lives of the assets, with the exception of land and construction in process which is not depreciated, using the straight line method:

• Furniture and fixtures	7 years
• Office equipment	5 years
• Leasehold improvements	Shorter of asset's useful life or remaining lease term
• Scientific equipment	5 years
• Vehicles	5 years

Costs of major additions and betterments are capitalized; maintenance and repairs, which do not improve or extend the life of the respective assets, are charged to expense as incurred. Upon retirement or sale, the cost of the disposed asset and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and the resulting gain or loss is recognized.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company periodically evaluates its long-lived assets for potential impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*. Potential impairment is assessed when there is evidence that events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recovered. Recoverability of these assets is assessed based on undiscounted expected future cash flows from the assets, considering a number of factors, including past operating results, budgets and economic projections, market trends and product development cycles. If impairments are identified, assets are written down to their estimated fair value. The Company has not recognized any impairment through December 31, 2013.

Deferred Offering Costs

Deferred offering costs, which consist of direct incremental legal, accounting and other professional service fees relating to this proposed offering, are capitalized. The deferred offering costs will be offset against the proceeds from this proposed offering upon the consummation of the offering. In the event the offering is terminated, deferred offering costs will be expensed.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

Foreign Currency Transactions

Certain transactions are denominated in a currency other than the Company's functional currency of the US dollar, and the Company generates assets and liabilities that are fixed in terms of the amount of foreign currency that will be received or paid. At each balance sheet, the Company adjusts the assets and liabilities to reflect the current exchange rate, resulting in a translation gain or loss. Transaction gains and losses are also realized upon a settlement of a foreign currency transaction in determining net loss for the period in which the transaction is settled.

Comprehensive Income (Loss)

ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income*, requires that all components of comprehensive income (loss), including net income (loss), be reported in the financial statements in the period in which they are recognized. Comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources, including unrealized gains and losses on investments and foreign currency translation adjustments.

Segment and Geographic Information

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in making decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the chief executive officer. The Company and the chief operating decision maker view the Company's operations and manage its business as one operating segment. Substantially all of the Company's operations are in the US geographic segment.

Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share ("EPS") is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Diluted EPS is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares and common share equivalents outstanding (if dilutive) during each period. The number of common share equivalents, which include stock options, is computed using the treasury stock method.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Subsequent Events

The Company considered events or transactions occurring after the balance sheet date but prior to the date the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued for potential recognition or disclosure in its consolidated financial statements. Subsequent events have been evaluated through December 9, 2014, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2014 the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU 2014-10, *Elimination of Certain Financial Reporting Requirements, Including an Amendment to Variable Interest Entities Guidance in Topic 810 Consolidation*. These updates remove the definition of a development stage entity from the Master Glossary of the Accounting Standards Codification, thereby removing the financial reporting distinction between development stage entities and other reporting entities from US GAAP. In addition, the amendments eliminate the requirements for development stage entities to (1) present inception-to-date information in the statements of income, cash flows, and shareholder equity, (2) label the financial statements as those of a development stage entity, (3) disclose a description of the development stage activities in which the entity is engaged, and (4) disclose in the first year in which the entity is no longer a development stage entity that in prior years it had been in the development stage. This standard is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2014. The Company has early adopted this standard in the presentation of its 2013 financial statements.

3. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consisted of the following at December 31 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2012	2013
Computer and office equipment	$ 249	$ 252
Furniture and fixtures	126	126
Land	1,418	1,418
Leasehold improvements	731	731
Scientific equipment	3,573	3,629
Vehicle	30	30
Construction in process	738	738
Accumulated depreciation	(2,760)	(3,544)
	$ 4,105	$ 3,380

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment amounted to approximately $946,000 and $784,000 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

4. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following at December 31, 2012 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2012	2013
Accrued compensation and related	$161	$104
Accrued professional fees	39	75
Other	410	105
	$610	$284

5. Common Stock

Pursuant to its Articles, the Company has an unlimited number of common shares available for issuance with no par value.

In 2012, the Company issued approximately 477,000 shares of common stock at a price of $15.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately $7.1 million.

In 2012, the Company cancelled 300,000 shares of previously existing restricted common stock, such common stock had been previously issued to a consultant in return for specified services, Such services were never received by the Company and, accordingly, the Company chose to cancel the relationship. The Company had not recognized any share-based compensation related to such common stock as no services had been provided and vesting had not occurred. Accordingly, the cancellation of such common stock did not result in the recapture of any previously recognized share-based compensation.

In August 2013, the Company issued approximately 1.2 million shares of common stock at a price of $10.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately $12.0 million. Each share had one warrant attached, which would be exercisable for 180 days into a single common share in the Company at a price of $10.00 per share.

In February 2014, the Company issued approximately 1.2 million shares of common stock for total proceeds of approximately $12 million from the exercise of warrants by common stock shareholders. In July through September of 2014, the Company issued approximately 392,666 shares of common stock at a price of $15.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately $5.9 million. Each

share had one warrant attached, which would be exercisable for 180 days into a single common share in the Company at a price of $15.00 per share. As of September 30, 2014, the Company had total warrants outstanding for the purchase of 392,666 shares of common stock at a price of $15.00 per share.

6. Common Stock Options

On November 11, 2005, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted a stock option plan (the Plan) pursuant to which the Company may grant incentive stock options to directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Company or an affiliate or other persons as the Compensation Committee may approve.

In February and August 2011, the Company granted stock options to a non-employee consultant that vest over 3 and 4 years, respectively. The fair value of these awards is remeasured at each reporting date until the date the consultant's services are completed.

All options will be non-transferable and may be exercised only by the participant, or in the event of the death of the participant, a legal representative until the earlier of the options' expiry date or the first anniversary of the participant's death, or such other date as may be specified by the Compensation Committee.

The term of the options is at the discretion of the Compensation Committee, but may not exceed 10 years from the grant date. The options expire on the earlier of the expiration date or the date three months following the day on which the participant ceases to be a director, officer or employee of or consultant to the company, or in the event of the termination of the participant with cause, the date of such termination.

The number of common shares reserved for issuance to any one person pursuant to this Plan shall not, in aggregate, exceed 5% of the total number of outstanding common shares. The exercise price per common share under each option will be the fair market value of such shares at the time of the grant. Upon share option exercise, the Company issues new shares of common stock.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

A summary of changes in common stock options issued under the Plan is as follows:

	Options	Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Options outstanding at January 1, 2012	3,884,999	$0.65–10.00	$ 4.53
Granted	302,167	7.50–15.00	14.89
Exercised	(27,000)	5.00	5.00
Forfeitures	(490,500)	1.25–7.50	4.74
Options outstanding at December 31, 2012	3,669,666	0.65–15.00	7.01
Granted	40,000	15.00	15.00
Exercised	—		
Forfeitures	(316,167)	2.50–15.00	8.39
Options outstanding at December 31, 2013	3,393,499	0.65–15.00	6.02
Granted (unaudited)	1,022,833	2.5-15.00	9.75
Exercised (unaudited)	—	—	—
Forfeitures (unaudited)	(58,000)	2.50–15.00	10.63
Options outstanding at September 30, 2014 (unaudited)	4,358,332	0.65-15.00	6.17

The weighted average fair value of the options issued to directors, employees and consultants during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2014 was $11.37, $10.09 and $7.43 (unaudited), respectively. Options with an intrinsic value of $2.51 and $4.22 became vested during 2012 and 2013, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercisable and total options outstanding at December 31, 2013 was $16,345,000 and $16,425,000, respectively. The total fair value of options vested during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 was $2,955,000 and $632,500, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013, there was approximately $668,000 of unrecognized compensation cost, related to stock options granted under the Plan which will be amortized to stock compensation expense over the next three years. As of September 30, 2014, there was approximately $3,238,000 (unaudited) of unrecognized compensation cost, related to stock options granted under the Plan which will be amortized to stock compensation expense over the next 2.03 years.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The following table summarizes information concerning outstanding options under the Plan as of December 31, 2013:

	Options outstanding			Options Vested and Outstanding	
Exercise Price	Number	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted - Average Exercise Price	Number	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
$ 0.65	60,000	$ 1.72	0.65	60,000	$ 0.65
0.94	50,000	2.95	0.94	50,000	0.94
1.17	270,000	3.29	1.17	270,000	1.17
2.50	693,500	4.71	2.50	693,500	2.50
3.75	1,000,000	6.12	3.75	1,000,000	3.75
5.00	137,000	6.36	5.00	126,924	5.00
7.50	734,499	7.14	7.50	668,679	7.50
10.00	250,000	8.00	10.00	250,000	10.00
15.00	198,500	8.95	15.00	162,200	15.00
	3,393,499	6.02	5.16	3,281,303	5.02

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

7. Net Loss Per Share

The following summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 and the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2014 (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013 (unaudited)	2014 (unaudited)
Net loss	$ (15,160)	$ (9,927)	$ (7,440)	$ (15,835)
Weighted-average number of common shares - basic and diluted	21,594,369	22,341,240	22,520,416	24,173,485
Net loss per share – basic and diluted	$ (0.70)	$ (0.44)	$ (0.33)	$ (0.66)

The following potentially dilutive securities outstanding, prior to the use of the treasury stock method or if-converted method, have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding, because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect due to the losses reported.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013	2013 (unaudited)	2014 (unaudited)
Stock options	3,669,666	3,393,499	3,393,499	4,358,332
Warrants to purchase common stock	—	1,204,510	1,204,510	392,666
Total	3,669,666	4,598,009	4,598,009	4,750,998

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

8. Income Taxes

The Company recorded no provision for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 due to the reported net losses in each year.

A reconciliation of the Company's Canadian federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013:

	2012	2013
Income tax benefit computed at federal tax rate	13.5%	13.5%
Change in valuation allowance	(8.4)	(10.0)
Stock compensation and other	(5.1)	(3.5)
Total	— %	— %

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, the Company had no interest and penalties related to income taxes.

As of December 31, 2013, the Company has unused net operating losses of approximately $52.8 million (approximately $44.5 million in Canada and approximately $8.3 million in the US) available to reduce taxable income of future years. The net operating losses expire as follows (in thousands):

2025	$ 508
2026	722
2027	689
2028	2,850
2029	5,362
2030	7,863
2031	13,458
2032	11,009
2033	10,336

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company has established a valuation allowance due to uncertainties regarding the realization of deferred tax assets based upon the Company's lack of earnings history. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2012 and 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

	2012	2013
Deferred tax assets:		
Noncapital losses	$ 7,201	$ 8,820
Qualifying research and development credits	729	878
Depreciation	—	68
Total deferred tax assets	7,930	9,766
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Depreciation	316	—
Accrued liabilities	100	74
Share issuance costs	430	431
Total deferred tax liabilities	846	505
Net deferred tax asset	7,084	9,261
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets	(7,084)	(9,261)
Net deferred tax asset including valuation allowance	$ —	$ —

The valuation allowance increased by approximately $2.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2013.

The Company applies the accounting guidance in ASC 740 related to accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. The Company's reserves related to taxes are based on a determination of whether, and how much of, a tax benefit taken by the Company in its tax filings or positions is more likely than not to be realized following resolution of any potential contingencies present related to the tax benefit. As of December 31, 2012 and 2013, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company files federal income tax returns in Canada, US, Switzerland, Germany, and Japan. The Company also files income tax returns in Texas in the US The statute of limitations for assessment by local taxing authorities is open for tax years ended December 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010. There are currently no federal or state income tax audits in progress.

XBiotech, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

9. Related-Party Transactions

In both 2012 and 2013 approximately $240,000 in salaries and wages were paid to a shareholder/director and in 2013 approximately $168,000 in bonuses were paid to the same shareholder/director. Also, legal fees of approximately $41,000 and $35,000 were paid to a law firm for legal services rendered in which a director of the Company is a senior partner in 2012 and 2013, respectively.

10. Commitments

On January 12, 2008, the Company entered a lease agreement to lease its facility in Austin, Texas, USA. On September 15, 2010, the Company entered into a second lease agreement to lease additional space in Austin, TX, USA. Both leases expire in 2013. On March 20, 2013, the company extended the lease for another 21 months with the same terms and rental rates as the current lease. Rent expense was approximately $552,000 and $484,000 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The future minimum lease payments are as follows as of December 31, 2013 (in thousands):

2014	$403
2015	67

11. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2013 through December 9, 2014, the date of issuance of the financial statements.

In March 2014, the Company entered into a licensing agreement with STROX Biopharmaceuticals, LLC (“STROX) pursuant to which STROX granted to the Company an exclusive worldwide license in all fields to the patent portfolio owned by STROX relating to non-protein A-binding antibodies for treating bacterial infections. The Company paid STROX $30,000 and issued 50,000 fully vested options for the purchase of shares of the Company’s common stock with an exercise price of $10.00 per share. The Company will be required to pay a royalty of 10% of net sales related to such patent portfolio.

In October and November of, 2014, the Company received subscription agreements from investors to purchase a total of 238,333 shares at $15.00 per share, or $3,574,995. As of December 9, 2014, the Company had received $3.57 million from these investors pursuant to the respective subscription agreements.

No dealer, salesman or any other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation not contained in this Prospectus in connection with the offer made by this Prospectus. If given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by X Biotech This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities offered by this Prospectus, or an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities by any person in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or solicitation is not authorized or is unlawful. Neither delivery of this Prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create an implication that information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this Prospectus.

Until [ ], 2014 (days after the date of this Prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a Prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a Prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

XBIOTECH, INC.

Up to Shares of Common Stock

Prospectus

WR HAMBRECHT+CO

, 2014

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth the estimated costs and expenses of XBiotech, Inc. ("we," "us" or the "Company") in connection with the offering described in the registration statement.

SEC Registration Fee	$
FINRA Filing Fee	[ ]
Legal Fees and Expenses	[ ]
Accounting Fees and Expenses	[ ]
Transfer Agent Fees	[ ]
Escrow Agent Fees	[ ]
Printing Expenses	[ ]
Reimbursed Placement Agent Expenses	[ ]
Other Expenses	[ ]
Total Expenses	$[ ]

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

XBiotech Inc. ("we," "us" or "our company") is subject to the provisions of Part 5, Division 5 of the Business Corporations Act (British Columbia) (the "BCBCA").

Under Section 160 of the BCBCA, we may, subject to Section 163 of the BCBCA:

(1) indemnify an individual who:

- is or was a director or officer of our company;
- is or was a director or officer of another corporation (i) at a time when such corporation is or was an affiliate of our company; or (ii) at our request, or
- at our request, is or was, or holds or held a position equivalent to that of, a director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity, and including, subject to certain limited exceptions, the heirs and personal or other legal representatives of that individual (collectively, an "eligible party"), against all eligible penalties to which the eligible party is or may be liable; and

(2) after final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by an eligible party in respect of that proceeding, where:

"eligible penalty" means a judgment, penalty or fine awarded or imposed in, or an amount paid in settlement of, and eligible proceeding.

"eligible proceeding" means a proceeding in which an eligible party or any of the heirs and personal or other legal representatives of the eligible party, by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director or officer of, or holding or having held a position equivalent to that of a director or officer of, our company or an associated corporation (i) is or may be joined as a party, or (ii) is or may be liable for or in respect of a judgment, penalty or fine in, or expenses related to, the proceeding.

"proceeding" includes any legal proceeding or investigative action, whether current, threatened , pending or completed.

Under Section 161 of the BCBCA, and subject to Section 163 of the BCBCA, we must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by an eligible party in respect of that proceeding if the eligible party (i) has not been reimbursed for those expenses, and (ii) is wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the outcome of the proceeding or is substantially successful on the merits in the outcome of the proceeding.

Under Section 162 of the BCBCA, and subject to Section 163 of the BCBCA, we may pay, as they are incurred in advance of the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by an eligible party in respect of the proceeding, provided that we must not make such payments unless we first receive from the eligible party a written undertaking that, if it is ultimately determined that the payment of expenses is prohibited under Section 163 of the BCBCA, the eligible party will repay the amounts advanced.

Under Section 163 of the BCBCA, we must not indemnify an eligible party against eligible penalties to which the eligible party is or may be liable or pay the expenses of an eligible party in respect of that proceeding under Sections 160, 161 or 162 of the BCBCA, as the case may be, if any of the following circumstances apply:

- if the indemnity or payment is made under an earlier agreement to indemnify or pay expenses and, at the time that the agreement to indemnify or pay expenses was made, we were prohibited from giving the indemnity or paying the expenses by our memorandum or articles;
- if the indemnity or payment is made otherwise than under an earlier agreement to indemnify or pay expenses and, at the time that the indemnity or payment is made, we are prohibited from giving the indemnity or paying the expenses by our memorandum or articles;
- if, in relation to the subject matter of the eligible proceeding, the eligible party did not act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company or the associated corporation, as the case may be; or
- in the case of an eligible proceeding other than a civil proceeding, if the eligible party did not have reasonable grounds for believing that the eligible party's conduct in respect of which the proceeding was brought was lawful.

If an eligible proceeding is brought against an eligible party by or on behalf of our company or by or on behalf of an associated corporation, we must not either indemnify the eligible party against eligible penalties to which the eligible party is or may be liable, or pay the expenses of the eligible party under Sections 160, 161 or 162 of the BCBCA, as the case may be, in respect of the proceeding.

Under Section 164 of the BCBCA, and despite any other provision of Part 5, Division 5 of the BCBCA and whether or not payment of expenses or indemnification has been sought, authorized or declined under Part 5, Division 5 of the BCBCA, on application of our company or an eligible party, the Supreme Court of British Columbia may do one or more of the following:

- order us to indemnify an eligible party against any liability incurred by the eligible party in respect of an eligible proceeding;
- order us to pay some or all of the expenses incurred by an eligible party in respect of an eligible proceeding;
- order the enforcement of, or payment under, an agreement of indemnification entered into by us;
- order us to pay some or all of the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any person in obtaining an order under Section 164 of the BCBCA; or
- make any other order the court considers appropriate.

Section 165 of the BCBCA provides that we may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of an eligible party or the heirs and personal or other legal representatives of the eligible party against any liability that may be incurred by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director or officer of, or holding or having held a position equivalent to that of a director or officer of, our company or an associated corporation.

Under our articles, and subject to the BCBCA, we must indemnify an eligible party and his or her heirs and legal personal representatives against all eligible penalties to which such person is or may be liable, and we must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in respect of that proceeding. Each eligible party is deemed to have contracted with our company on the terms of the indemnity contained in our articles.

Under our articles, and subject to the BCBCA, we may agree to indemnify and may indemnify any person (including an eligible party) against eligible penalties and pay expenses incurred in connection with the performance of services by that person for us.

Under our articles, and subject to the Act, we may advance expenses to an eligible party.

Pursuant to our articles, the failure of an eligible party to comply with the Act or our articles does not, of itself, invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under our articles.

Under our articles, we may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of an eligible person (or his or her heirs or legal personal representatives) against any liability incurred by him or her as a director, officer or person who holds or held such equivalent position.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

The following list sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold by us by us since January 1, 2012. No underwriters were involved in the sales.

2012

During the month of May to September 2012, we raised approximately $7,148,220 from the sale of 476,548 shares our common stock to 30 investors at price of $15 per share.

During the year 2012, we granted options to seven new employees, under our 2005 Plan to purchase an aggregate of 122,167 shares of common shares at exercise prices ranging from $7.50 per share to $15 per common share. In December 12, 2012, we granted all employees 5,000 stock options each to purchase an aggregate of 180,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of $15.00 per share.

On December 21, 2012, one consultant exercised options to purchase 27,000 shares at an exercise price of $5.00 per share.

2013

On February 1st, 2013, we granted options to one employee under our 2005 Plan to purchase an aggregate of 40,000 shares of common shares at exercise prices of $15 per common share. In year 2013, we granted options to eight new employees 4,500 each under our 2005 Plan to purchase an aggregate of 36,000 shares of common shares at exercise prices ranging from $7.50 per share to $15 per common share.

In August 2013, we raised approximately $12 million by selling 1.2 million units to 10 investors at a purchase price of $10.00 per share. We issued approximately 1,204,510 shares of our common stock and each share had an attached warrant which allowed them to purchase shares within 180 days at an exercise price of $10.00 per share.

2014

In February 2014, 6 investors exercised warrants to acquire 1,195,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $10.00 per share.

In 2014, we granted options to employees under our 2005 Plan to purchase an aggregate of 328,500 shares of common shares at exercise prices ranging from $10.00 to 15.00 per common share. In January and March 2014, we granted options to certain of our directors and officers under our 2005 Plan to purchase an aggregate of 713,333 shares of common shares at exercise prices ranging from $10.00 to $15.00 per common share. From January to November 2014, we granted options to three consultants to purchase an aggregate of 82,500 shares of common shares at exercise prices ranging from $10.00 to $15.00 per common share.

From July to November 2014, we raised approximately $9 million by selling 600,999 shares of our common stock to 18 investors at a purchase price of $ 15 per share.

All of these issuances were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The purchasers of securities in each such transaction represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to offer or sell, in connection with any distribution of the securities, and appropriate legends were affixed to the share certificates and instruments issued in such transactions.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

A list of exhibits filed herewith is included on the Exhibit Index which immediately follows the signature page of this registration statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

The following exhibits are filed as part of this Registration Statement:

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Form of underwriting agreement+
3.1	Certificate of Continuation dated September 23, 2005, issued by the Registrar of Companies, Province of British Columbia, Canada
3.2	Notice of Articles, dated December 8, 2005, issued by the Registrar of Companies, Province of British Columbia, Canada
3.3	Articles of XBiotech, Inc.
5.1	Legal opinion of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy, LLP +
10.1	Executive Employment Agreement dated as of March 22, 2005 between XBiotech and John Simard*
10.2	Change in Control Agreement dated as of March 22, 2005 between XBiotech and John Simard*
10.3	Confidentiality and Assignment of Inventions Agreement dated as of March 22, 2005 between XBiotech and John Simard
10.4	XBiotech 2005 Incentive Stock Option Plan*
10.5	Form of indemnification agreement between XBiotech and each director of XBiotech+*
10.6	Agreement of Lease by and between NNN Met Center 4-9, LP and XBiotech dated January 14, 2008 and the First Amendment dated January 17, 2008, the Second Amendment dated August 2010 and the Third Amendment dated March 2013+
10.7	Board Member Agreement dated November 4, 2014 between XBiotech, Inc. and Daniel Vasella +*
14.1	Code of conduct for directors, officers and employees +
21.1	List of subsidiaries
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP+
23.2	Consent of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1) +
24.1	Power of attorney (included on signature page)

+ to be filed by amendment
* Indicates management contract or compensatory plan

Item 17. Undertakings

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any Prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the Prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of Prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary Prospectus or Prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing Prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing Prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(c) The undersigned hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of Prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of Prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of Prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Austin, State of Texas, on December , 2014.

XBIOTECH, INC.,

Name: John Simard
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature and Title	Date
John Simard, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	December , 2014
Queena Han, Controller and Vice President of Finance & Human Resources (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	December , 2014
Fabrizio Bonanni, Director	December , 2014
W. Thorpe McKenzie, Director	December , 2014
Hector MacKay-Dunn, Director	December , 2014
Daniel Vasella, Director	December , 2014

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Form of underwriting agreement+
3.1	Certificate of Continuation dated September 23, 2005, issued by the Registrar of Companies, Province of British Columbia, Canada
3.2	Notice of Articles, dated December 8, 2005, issued by the Registrar of Companies, Province of British Columbia, Canada
3.3	Articles of XBiotech, Inc.
5.1	Legal opinion of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy, LLP +
10.1	Executive Employment Agreement dated as of March 22, 2005 between XBiotech and John Simard*
10.2	Change in Control Agreement dated as of March 22, 2005 between XBiotech and John Simard*
10.3	Confidentiality and Assignment of Inventions Agreement dated as of March 22, 2005 between XBiotech and John Simard
10.4	XBiotech 2005 Incentive Stock Option Plan*
10.5	Form of indemnification agreement between XBiotech and each director of XBiotech+*
10.6	Agreement of Lease by and between NNN Met Center 4-9, LP and XBiotech dated January 14, 2008 and the First Amendment dated January 17, 2008, the Second Amendment dated August 2010 and the Third Amendment dated March 2013+
10.7	Board Member Agreement dated November 4, 2014 between XBiotech, Inc. and Daniel Vasella +*
14.1	Code of conduct for directors, officers and employees +
21.1	List of subsidiaries
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP+
23.2	Consent of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1) +
24.1	Power of attorney (included on signature page)

\+ to be filed by amendment
* Indicates management contract or compensatory plan

Exhibit 3.1

Number: C0735852

CERTIFICATE

OF

CONTINUATION

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT

I Hereby Certify that XBiotech Inc., has continued into British Columbia from the Jurisdiction of CANADA, under the Business Corporations Act, with the name XBIOTECH INC. on September 23, 2005 at 02:22 PM Pacific Time.

Issued under my hand at Victoria, British Columbia
On September 23, 2005

RON TOWNSHEND
Registrar of Companies
Province of British Columbia
Canada

XBIOTECH INC.
(the "Company")

The Company has as its articles the following articles.

Full name and signature of a director	**Date of signing**
	Sept. 23 2005
John Simard	

Incorporation number: C0735852

XBIOTECH INC.
(the "Company")

ARTICLES

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In these Articles, unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) "board of directors", "directors" and "board" mean the directors or sole director of the Company for the time being;

(2) "*Business Corporations Act*" means the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;

(3) *"Interpretation Act"* means the *Interpretation Act* (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;

(4) "legal personal representative" means the personal or other legal representative of the shareholder;

(5) "registered address" of a shareholder means the shareholder's address as recorded in the central securities register; and

(6) "seal" means the seal of the Company, if any.

1.2 *Business Corporations Act* and *Interpretation Act* Definitions Applicable

The definitions in the *Business Corporations Act* and the definitions and rules of construction in the *Interpretation Act*, with the necessary changes, so far as applicable, and unless the context requires otherwise, apply to these Articles as if they were an enactment. If there is a conflict between a definition in the *Business Corporations Act* and a definition or rule in the *Interpretation Act* relating to a term used in these Articles, the definition in the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail in relation to the use of the term in these Articles. If there is a conflict between these Articles and the *Business Corporations Act*, the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail.

2. SHARES AND SHARE CERTIFICATES

2.1 Authorized Share Structure

The authorized share structure of the Company consists of shares of the class or classes and series, if any, described in the Notice of Articles of the Company.

2.2 Form of Share Certificate

Each share certificate issued by the Company must comply with, and be signed as required by, the *Business Corporations Act*.

2.3 Shareholder Entitled to Share Certificate or Acknowledgement

Each shareholder is entitled, without charge, to (a) one share certificate representing the shares of each class or series of shares registered in the shareholder's name or (b) a non-transferable written acknowledgement of the shareholder's right to obtain such a share certificate, provided that in respect of a

share held jointly by several persons, the Company is not bound to issue more than one share certificate or acknowledgement and delivery of a share certificate or acknowledgement for a share to one of several joint shareholders or to one of the shareholders' duly authorized agents will be sufficient delivery to all.

2.4 Delivery by Mail

Any share certificate or non-transferable written acknowledgement of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate may be sent to the shareholder by mail at the shareholder's registered address and neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is liable for any loss to the shareholder because the share certificate or acknowledgement is lost in the mail or stolen.

2.5 Replacement of Worn Out or Defaced Share Certificate or Acknowledgement

If the directors are satisfied that a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgement of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is worn out or defaced, they must, on production to them of the share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, and on such other terms, if any, as they think fit:

(1) order the share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, to be cancelled; and

(2) issue a replacement share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be.

2.6 Replacement of Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Share Certificate or Acknowledgement

If a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgement of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is lost, stolen or destroyed, a replacement share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, must be issued to the person entitled to that share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, if the directors receive:

(1) proof satisfactory to them that the share certificate or acknowledgement is lost, stolen or destroyed; and

(2) any indemnity the directors consider adequate.

2.7 Splitting Share Certificates

If a shareholder surrenders a share certificate to the Company with a written request that the Company issue in the shareholder's name two or more share certificates, each representing a specified number of shares and in the aggregate representing the same number of shares as the share certificate so surrendered, the Company must cancel the surrendered share certificate and issue replacement share certificates in accordance with that request.

2.8 Share Certificate Fee

There must be paid to the Company, in relation to the issue of any share certificate under Articles 2.5, 2.6 or 2.7, the amount, if any and which must not exceed the amount prescribed under the *Business Corporations Act*, determined by the directors.

2.9 Recognition of Trusts

Except as required by law or statute or these Articles, no person will be recognized by the Company as holding any share upon any trust, and the Company is not bound by or compelled in any way to recognize (even when having notice thereof) any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any share or

fraction of a share or (except as by law or statute or these Articles provided or as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction) any other rights in respect of any share except an absolute right to the entirety thereof in the shareholder.

3. ISSUE OF SHARES

3.1 Directors Authorized

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and the rights of the holders of issued shares of the Company, the Company may issue, allot, sell or otherwise dispose of the unissued shares, and issued shares held by the Company, at the times, to the persons, including directors, in the manner, on the terms and conditions and for the issue prices (including any premium at which shares with par value may be issued) that the directors may determine. The issue price for a share with par value must be equal to or greater than the par value of the share.

3.2 Commissions and Discounts

The Company may at any time pay a reasonable commission or allow a reasonable discount to any person in consideration of that person purchasing or agreeing to purchase shares of the Company from the Company or any other person or procuring or agreeing to procure purchasers for shares of the Company.

3.3 Brokerage

The Company may pay such brokerage fee or other consideration as may be lawful for or in connection with the sale or placement of its securities.

3.4 Conditions of Issue

Except as provided for by the *Business Corporations Act*, no share may be issued until it is fully paid. A share is fully paid when:

(1) consideration is provided to the Company for the issue of the share by one or more of the following:

(a) past services performed for the Company;

(b) property; or

(c) money; and

(2) the value of the consideration received by the Company equals or exceeds the issue price set for the share under Article 3.1.

3.5 Share Purchase Warrants and Rights

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may issue share purchase warrants, options and rights upon such terms and conditions as the directors determine, which share purchase warrants, options and rights may be issued alone or in conjunction with debentures, bonds, shares or any other securities issued or created by the Company from time to time.

4. SHARE REGISTERS

4.1 Central Securities Register

As required by and subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must maintain in British Columbia a central securities register. The directors may, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, appoint an agent to maintain the central securities register. The directors may also appoint one or more agents, including the agent which keeps the central securities register, as transfer agent for its shares or any class or series of its shares, as the case may be, and the same or another agent as registrar for its shares or such class or series of its shares, as the case may be. The directors may terminate such appointment of any agent at any time and may appoint another agent in its place.

4.2 Closing Register

The Company must not at any time close its central securities register.

5. SHARE TRANSFERS

5.1 Registering Transfers

A transfer of a share of the Company must not be registered unless:

(1) a duly signed instrument of transfer in respect of the share has been received by the Company;

(2) if a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that share certificate has been surrendered to the Company; and

(3) if a non-transferable written acknowledgement of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that acknowledgement has been surrendered to the Company.

5.2 Form of Instrument of Transfer

The instrument of transfer in respect of any share of the Company must be either in the form, if any, on the back of the Company's share certificates or in any other form that may be approved by the directors from time to time.

5.3 Transferor Remains Shareholder

Except to the extent that the *Business Corporations Act* otherwise provides, the transferor of shares is deemed to remain the holder of the shares until the name of the transferee is entered in a securities register of the Company in respect of the transfer.

5.4 Signing of Instrument of Transfer

If a shareholder, or his or her duly authorized attorney, signs an instrument of transfer in respect of shares registered in the name of the shareholder, the signed instrument of transfer constitutes a complete and sufficient authority to the Company and its directors, officers and agents to register the number of shares specified in the instrument of transfer or specified in any other manner, or, if no number is specified, all the shares represented by the share certificates or set out in the written acknowledgements deposited with the instrument of transfer:

(1) in the name of the person named as transferee in that instrument of transfer; or

(2) if no person is named as transferee in that instrument of transfer, in the name of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered.

5.5 Enquiry as to Title Not Required

Neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is bound to inquire into the title of the person named in the instrument of transfer as transferee or, if no person is named as transferee in the instrument of transfer, of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered or is liable for any claim related to registering the transfer by the shareholder or by any intermediate owner or holder of the shares, of any interest in the shares, of any share certificate representing such shares or of any written acknowledgement of a right to obtain a share certificate for such shares.

5.6 Transfer Fee

There must be paid to the Company, in relation to the registration of any transfer, the amount, if any, determined by the directors.

6. TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

6.1 Legal Personal Representative Recognized on Death

In case of the death of a shareholder, the legal personal representative, or if the shareholder was a joint holder, the surviving joint holder, will be the only person recognized by the Company as having any title to the shareholder's interest in the shares. Before recognizing a person as a legal personal representative, the directors may require proof of appointment by a court of competent jurisdiction, a grant of letters probate, letters of administration or such other evidence or documents as the directors consider appropriate.

6.2 Rights of Legal Personal Representative

The legal personal representative has the same rights, privileges and obligations that attach to the shares held by the shareholder, including the right to transfer the shares in accordance with these Articles, provided the documents required by the *Business Corporations Act* and the directors have been deposited with the Company.

7. PURCHASE OF SHARES

7.1 Company Authorized to Purchase Shares

Subject to Article 7.2, the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series and the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may, if authorized by the directors, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares at the price and upon the terms specified in such resolution.

7.2 Purchase When Insolvent

The Company must not make a payment or provide any other consideration to purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares if there are reasonable grounds for believing that:

(1) the Company is insolvent; or

(2) making the payment or providing the consideration would render the Company insolvent.

7.3 Sale and Voting of Purchased Shares

If the Company retains a share redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired by it, the Company may sell, gift or otherwise dispose of the share, but, while such share is held by the Company, it:

(1) is not entitled to vote the share at a meeting of its shareholders;

(2) must not pay a dividend in respect of the share; and

(3) must not make any other distribution in respect of the share.

8. BORROWING POWERS

The Company, if authorized by the directors, may:

(1) borrow money in the manner and amount, on the security, from the sources and on the terms and conditions that they consider appropriate;

(2) issue bonds, debentures and other debt obligations either outright or as security for any liability or obligation of the Company or any other person and at such discounts or premiums and on such other terms as they consider appropriate;

(3) guarantee the repayment of money by any other person or the performance of any obligation of any other person; and

(4) mortgage, charge, whether by way of specific or floating charge, grant a security interest in, or give other security on, the whole or any part of the present and future assets and undertaking of the Company.

9. ALTERATIONS

9.1 Increase or Reduction in Authorized Share Structure

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may by resolution of the directors increase, reduce or eliminate the maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares or establish a maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares for which no maximum is established.

9.2 Alteration of Authorized Share Structure

Subject to Article 9.3 and the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may by:

(1) directors' resolution subdivide or consolidate all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares;

(2) ordinary resolution:

(a) create one or more classes or series of shares or, if none of the shares of a class or series of shares are allotted or issued, eliminate that class or series of shares;

(b) if the Company is authorized to issue shares of a class of shares with par value:

(i) decrease the par value of those shares; or

(ii) if none of the shares of that class of shares are allotted or issued, increase the par value of those shares; or

(3) special resolution:

(a) change all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares with par value into shares without par value or any of its unissued shares without par value into shares with par value;

(b) alter the identifying name of any of its shares; or

(c) otherwise alter its shares or authorized share structure when required or permitted to do so by the *Business Corporations Act*.

9.3 Special Rights and Restrictions

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may by special resolution:

(1) create special rights or restrictions for, and attach those special rights or restrictions to, the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued; or

(2) vary or delete any special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued.

9.4 Change of Name

The Company may by resolution of the directors authorize an alteration of its Notice of Articles in order to change its name or adopt or change any translation of that name.

9.5 Other Alterations

If the *Business Corporations Act* does not specify the type of resolution and these Articles do not specify another type of resolution, the Company may by special resolution alter these Articles.

10. MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

10.1 Annual General Meetings

Unless an annual general meeting is deferred or waived in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must hold its first annual general meeting within 18 months after the date on which it was incorporated or otherwise recognized, and after that must hold an annual general meeting at least once in each calendar year and not more than 15 months after the last annual reference date at such time and place as may be determined by the directors.

10.2 Resolution Instead of Annual General Meeting

If all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting consent by a unanimous resolution under the *Business Corporations Act* to all of the business that is required to be transacted at that annual general meeting, the annual general meeting is deemed to have been held on the date of the unanimous resolution. The shareholders must, in any unanimous resolution passed under this Article 10.2, select as the Company's annual reference date a date that would be appropriate for the holding of the applicable annual general meeting.

10.3 Calling of Meetings of Shareholders

The directors may, whenever they think fit, call a meeting of shareholders.

10.4 Notice for Meetings of Shareholders

The Company must send notice of the date, time and location of any meeting of shareholders, in the manner provided in these Articles, or in such other manner, if any, as may be prescribed by ordinary resolution (whether previous notice of the resolution has been given or not), to each shareholder entitled to attend the meeting, to each director and to the auditor of the Company, unless these Articles otherwise provide, at least the following number of days before the meeting:

(1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;

(2) otherwise, 10 days.

10.5 Location of Meeting

A meeting of the shareholders may be held anywhere in North America as determined by the directors.

10.6 Record Date for Notice

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to notice of any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the *Business Corporations Act*, by more than four months. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is held by fewer than:

(1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;

(2) otherwise, 10 days.

If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.7 Record Date for Voting

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to vote at any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the *Business Corporations Act*, by more than four months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.8 Failure to Give Notice and Waiver of Notice

The accidental omission to send notice of any meeting of shareholders to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any of the persons entitled to notice does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting. Any person entitled to notice of a meeting of shareholders may, in writing or otherwise, waive or reduce the period of notice of such meeting.

10.9 Notice of Special Business at Meetings of Shareholders

If a meeting of shareholders is to consider special business within the meaning of Article 11.1, the notice of meeting must:

(1) state the general nature of the special business; and

(2) if the special business includes considering, approving, ratifying, adopting or authorizing any document or the signing of or giving of effect to any document, have attached to it a copy of the document or state that a copy of the document will be available for inspection by shareholders:

(a) at the meeting; or

(b) at the Company's records office, or at such other reasonably accessible location in British Columbia as is specified in the notice, during statutory business hours on any one or more specified days before the day set for the holding of the meeting.

10.10 Class Meetings and Series Meetings of Shareholders

Unless otherwise specified in these Articles, the provisions of these Articles relating to a meeting of shareholders will apply, with the necessary changes and so far as they are applicable, to a class meeting or series meeting of shareholders holding a particular class or series of shares.

11. PROCEEDINGS AT MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

11.1 Special Business

At a meeting of shareholders, the following business is special business:

(1) at a meeting of shareholders that is not an annual general meeting, all business is special business except business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;

(2) at an annual general meeting, all business is special business except for the following:

(a) business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;

(b) consideration of any financial statements of the Company presented to the meeting;

(c) consideration of any reports of the directors or auditor;

(d) the setting or changing of the number of directors;

(e) the election or appointment of directors;

(f) the appointment of an auditor;

(g) the setting of the remuneration of an auditor;

(h) business arising out of a report of the directors not requiring the passing of a special resolution or an exceptional resolution;

(i) any other business which, under these Articles or the *Business Corporations Act*, may be transacted at a meeting of shareholders without prior notice of the business being given to the shareholders.

11.2 Special Majority

The majority of votes required for the Company to pass a special resolution at a meeting of shareholders is two-thirds of the votes cast on the resolution.

11.3 Quorum

Subject to the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, the quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting of shareholders is two persons who are, or who represent by proxy, shareholders who, in the aggregate, hold at least 20% of the issued shares entitled to be voted at the meeting.

11.4 One Shareholder May Constitute Quorum

If there is only one shareholder entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders:

(1) the quorum is one person who is, or who represents by proxy, that shareholder, and

(2) that shareholder, present in person or by proxy, may constitute the meeting.

11.5 Other Persons May Attend

The directors, the president (if any), the secretary (if any), the assistant secretary (if any), any lawyer for the Company, the auditor of the Company and any other persons invited by the directors are entitled to attend any meeting of shareholders, but if any of those persons does attend a meeting of shareholders, that person is not to be counted in the quorum and is not entitled to vote at the meeting unless that person is a shareholder or proxy holder entitled to vote at the meeting.

11.6 Requirement of Quorum

No business, other than the election of a chair of the meeting and the adjournment of the meeting, may be transacted at any meeting of shareholders unless a quorum of shareholders entitled to vote is present at the commencement of the meeting, but such quorum need not be present throughout the meeting.

11.7 Lack of Quorum

If, within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of a meeting of shareholders, a quorum is not present:

(1) in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders, the meeting is dissolved, and

(2) in the case of any other meeting of shareholders, the meeting stands adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place.

11.8 Lack of Quorum at Succeeding Meeting

If, at the meeting to which the meeting referred to in Article 11.7(2) was adjourned, a quorum is not present within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of the meeting, the person or persons present and being, or representing by proxy, one or more shareholders entitled to attend and vote at the meeting constitute a quorum.

11.9 Chair

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of shareholders:

(1) the chair of the board, if any; or

(2) if the chair of the board is absent or unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, the president, if any.

11.10 Selection of Alternate Chair

If, at any meeting of shareholders, there is no chair of the board or president present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, or if the chair of the board and the president are unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, or if the chair of the board and the president have advised the secretary, if any, or any director present at the meeting, that they will not be present at the meeting, the directors present must choose one of their number to be chair of the meeting or if all of the directors present decline to take the chair or fail to so choose or if no director is present, the shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting who are present in person or by proxy may choose any person present at the meeting to chair the meeting.

11.11 Adjournments

The chair of a meeting of shareholders may, and if so directed by the meeting must, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business may be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

11.12 Notice of Adjourned Meeting

It is not necessary to give any notice of an adjourned meeting or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting of shareholders except that, when a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given as in the case of the original meeting.

11.13 Decisions by Show of Hands or Poll

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, every motion put to a vote at a meeting of shareholders will be decided on a show of hands unless a poll, before or on the declaration of the result of the vote by show of hands, is directed by the chair of the meeting or demanded by at least one shareholder entitled to vote who is present in person or by proxy.

11.14 Declaration of Result

The chair of a meeting of shareholders must declare to the meeting the decision on every question in accordance with the result of the show of hands or the poll, as the case may be, and that decision must be entered in the minutes of the meeting. A declaration of the chair that a resolution is carried by the necessary majority or is defeated is, unless a poll is directed by the chair or demanded under Article 11.13, conclusive evidence without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution.

11.15 Motion Need Not be Seconded

No motion proposed at a meeting of shareholders need be seconded unless the chair of the meeting rules otherwise, and the chair of any meeting of shareholders is entitled to propose or second a motion.

11.16 Casting Vote

In case of an equality of votes, the chair of a meeting of shareholders does not, either on a show of hands or on a poll, have a second or casting vote in addition to the vote or votes to which the chair may be entitled as a shareholder.

11.17 Manner of Taking Poll

Subject to Article 11.18, if a poll is duly demanded at a meeting of shareholders:

(1) the poll must be taken:

(a) at the meeting, or within seven days after the date of the meeting, as the chair of the meeting directs; and

(b) in the manner, at the time and at the place that the chair of the meeting directs;

(2) the result of the poll is deemed to be the decision of the meeting at which the poll is demanded; and

(3) the demand for the poll may be withdrawn by the person who demanded it.

11.18 Demand for Poll on Adjournment

A poll demanded at a meeting of shareholders on a question of adjournment must be taken immediately at the meeting.

11.19 Chair Must Resolve Dispute

In the case of any dispute as to the admission or rejection of a vote given on a poll, the chair of the meeting must determine the dispute, and his or her determination made in good faith is final and conclusive.

11.20 Casting of Votes

On a poll, a shareholder entitled to more than one vote need not cast all the votes in the same way.

11.21 Demand for Poll

No poll may be demanded in respect of the vote by which a chair of a meeting of shareholders is elected.

11.22 Demand for Poll Not to Prevent Continuance of Meeting

The demand for a poll at a meeting of shareholders does not, unless the chair of the meeting so rules, prevent the continuation of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which a poll has been demanded.

11.23 Retention of Ballots and Proxies

The Company must, for at least three months after a meeting of shareholders, keep each ballot cast on a poll and each proxy voted at the meeting, and, during that period, make them available for inspection during normal business hours by any shareholder or proxyholder entitled to vote at the meeting. At the end of such three month period, the Company may destroy such ballots and proxies.

11.24 Ordinary Resolution

Unless the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles otherwise provide, any action that must or may be taken or authorized by the shareholders may be taken or authorized by an ordinary resolution.

12. VOTES OF SHAREHOLDERS

12.1 Number of Votes by Shareholder or by Shares

Subject to any special rights or restrictions attached to any shares and to the restrictions imposed on joint shareholders under Article 12.3:

(1) on a vote by show of hands, every person present who is a shareholder or proxy holder and entitled to vote on the matter has one vote; and

(2) on a poll, every shareholder entitled to vote on the matter has one vote in respect of each share entitled to be voted on the matter and held by that shareholder and may exercise that vote either in person or by proxy.

12.2 Votes of Persons in Representative Capacity

A person who is not a shareholder may vote at a meeting of shareholders, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, and may appoint a proxy holder to act at the meeting, if, before doing so, the person satisfies the chair of the meeting, or the directors, that the person is a legal personal representative or a trustee in bankruptcy for a shareholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting.

12.3 Votes by Joint Holders

If there are joint shareholders registered in respect of any share:

(1) any one of the joint shareholders may vote at any meeting of shareholders, either personally or by proxy, in respect of the share as if that joint shareholder were solely entitled to it; or

(2) if more than one of the joint shareholders is present at any meeting of shareholders, personally or by proxy, and more than one of the joint shareholders votes in respect of that share, then only the vote of the joint shareholder present whose name stands first on the central securities register in respect of the share will be counted.

12.4 Legal Personal Representatives as Joint Shareholders

Two or more legal personal representatives of a shareholder in whose sole name any share is registered are, for the purposes of Article 12.3, deemed to be joint shareholders.

12.5 Representative of a Corporate Shareholder

If a corporation, that is not a subsidiary of the Company, is a shareholder, that corporation may appoint a person to act as its representative at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, and:

(1) for that purpose, the instrument appointing a representative must:

(a) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice for the receipt of proxies, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or

(b) be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting;

(2) if a representative is appointed under this Article 12.5:

(a) the representative is entitled to exercise in respect of and at that meeting the same rights on behalf of the corporation that the representative represents as that corporation could exercise if it were a shareholder who is an individual, including, without limitation, the right to appoint a proxy holder; and

(b) the representative, if present at the meeting, is to be counted for the purpose of forming a quorum and is deemed to be a shareholder present in person at the meeting.

Evidence of the appointment of any such representative may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.6 Proxy Provisions Do Not Apply to all Companies

If and for so long as the Company is a public company or a pre-existing reporting company which has the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions as part of its Articles or to which the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions apply, Articles 12.7 to 12.15 apply only insofar as they are not inconsistent with any securities legislation in any province or territory of Canada or in the federal jurisdiction of the United States or in any states of the United States that is applicable to the Company and insofar as they are not inconsistent with the regulations and rules made and promulgated under that legislation and all administrative policy statements, blanket orders and rulings, notices and other administrative directions issued by securities commissions or similar authorities appointed under that legislation.

12.7 Appointment of Proxy Holders

Every shareholder of the Company, including a corporation that is a shareholder but not a subsidiary of the Company, entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders of the Company may, by proxy, appoint one or more (but not more than five) proxy holders to attend and act at the meeting in the manner, to the extent and with the powers conferred by the proxy.

12.8 Alternate Proxy Holders

A shareholder may appoint one or more alternate proxy holders to act in the place of an absent proxy holder.

12.9 When Proxy Holder Need Not Be Shareholder

A person must not be appointed as a proxy holder unless the person is a shareholder, although a person who is not a shareholder may be appointed as a proxy holder if:

(1) the Company is a public company;

(2) the person appointing the proxy holder is a corporation or a representative of a corporation appointed under Article 12.5;

(3) the Company has at the time of the meeting for which the proxy holder is to be appointed only one shareholder entitled to vote at the meeting; or

(4) the shareholders present in person or by proxy at and entitled to vote at the meeting for which the proxy holder is to be appointed, by a resolution on which the proxy holder is not entitled to vote but in respect of which the proxy holder is to be counted in the quorum, permit the proxy holder to attend and vote at the meeting.

12.10 Deposit of Proxy

A proxy for a meeting of shareholders must:

(1) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or

(2) unless the notice provides otherwise, be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting.

A proxy may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.11 Validity of Proxy Vote

A vote given in accordance with the terms of a proxy is valid notwithstanding the death or incapacity of the shareholder giving the proxy and despite the revocation of the proxy or the revocation of the authority under which the proxy is given, unless notice in writing of that death, incapacity or revocation is received:

(1) at the registered office of the Company, at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or

(2) by the chair of the meeting, before the vote is taken.

12.12 Form of Proxy

A proxy, whether for a specified meeting or otherwise, must be either in the following form or in any other form approved by the directors or the chair of the meeting:

[name of company]
(the “Company”)

The undersigned, being a shareholder of the Company, hereby appoints *[name]* or, failing that person, *[name]*, as proxy holder for the undersigned to attend, act and vote for and on behalf of the undersigned at the meeting of shareholders of the Company to be held on *[month, day, year]* and at any adjournment of that meeting.

Number of shares in respect of which this proxy is given (if no number is specified, then this proxy if given in respect of all shares registered in the name of the shareholder):_____.

Signed *[month, day, year]*

_____

[Signature of shareholder]

_____

[Name of shareholder- printed]

12.13 Revocation of Proxy

Subject to Article 12.14, every proxy may be revoked by an instrument in writing that is:

(1) received at the registered office of the Company at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or

(2) provided at the meeting to the chair of the meeting.

12.14 Revocation of Proxy Must Be Signed

An instrument referred to in Article 12.13 must be signed as follows:

(1) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is an individual, the instrument must be signed by the shareholder or his or her legal personal representative or trustee in bankruptcy; or

(2) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is a corporation, the instrument must be signed by the corporation or by a representative appointed for the corporation under Article 12.5.

12.15 Production of Evidence of Authority to Vote

The chair of any meeting of shareholders may, but need not, inquire into the authority of any person to vote at the meeting and may, but need not, demand from that person production of evidence as to the existence of the authority to vote.

13. DIRECTORS

13.1 First Directors; Number of Directors

The first directors are the persons designated as directors of the Company in the Notice of Articles that applies to the Company when it is recognized under the *Business Corporations Act*. The number of directors, excluding additional directors appointed under Article 14.8, is set at:

(1) subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the number of directors that is equal to the number of the Company's first directors;

(2) if the Company is a public company, the greater of three and the most recently set of:

(a) the number of directors set by directors' resolution; and

(b) the number of directors set under Article 14.4; or

(3) if the Company is not a public company, the most recently set of:

(a) the number of directors set by directors' resolution; and

(b) the number of directors set under Article 14.4.

13.2 Change in Number of Directors

If the number of directors is set under Articles 13.1(2)(a) or 13.1(3)(a):

(1) the shareholders may elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number; or

(2) if the shareholders do not elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number contemporaneously with the setting of that number, then the directors may appoint, or the shareholders may elect or appoint, directors to fill those vacancies.

13.3 Directors' Acts Valid Despite Vacancy

An act or proceeding of the directors is not invalid merely because fewer than the number of directors set or otherwise required under these Articles is in office.

13.4 Qualifications of Directors

A director is not required to hold a share in the capital of the Company as qualification for his or her office but must be qualified as required by the *Business Corporations Act* to become, act or continue to act as a director.

13.5 Remuneration of Directors

The directors are entitled to the remuneration for acting as directors, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine. If the directors so decide, the remuneration of the directors, if any, will be determined by the shareholders. That remuneration may be in addition to any salary or other remuneration paid to any officer or employee of the Company as such, who is also a director.

13.6 Reimbursement of Expenses of Directors

The Company must reimburse each director for the reasonable expenses that he or she may incur in and about the business of the Company.

13.7 Special Remuneration for Directors

If any director performs any professional or other services for the Company that in the opinion of the directors are outside the ordinary duties of a director, or if any director is otherwise specially occupied in or about the Company's business, he or she may be paid remuneration fixed by the directors, or, at the option of that director, fixed by ordinary resolution, and such remuneration may be either in addition to, or in substitution for, any other remuneration that he or she may be entitled to receive.

13.8 Gratuity, Pension or Allowance on Retirement of Director

Unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, the directors on behalf of the Company may pay a gratuity or pension or allowance on retirement to any director who has held any salaried office or place of profit with the Company or to his or her spouse or dependants and may make contributions to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such gratuity, pension or allowance.

14. ELECTION AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

14.1 Election at Annual General Meeting

At every annual general meeting and in every unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2:

(1) the shareholders entitled to vote at the annual general meeting for the election of directors must elect, or in the unanimous resolution appoint, a board of directors consisting of the number of directors for the time being set under these Articles; and

(2) all the directors cease to hold office immediately before the election or appointment of directors under paragraph (1), but are eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.2 Consent to be a Director

No election, appointment or designation of an individual as a director is valid unless:

(1) that individual consents to be a director in the manner provided for in the *Business Corporations Act;*

(2) that individual is elected or appointed at a meeting at which the individual is present and the individual does not refuse, at the meeting, to be a director; or

(3) with respect to first directors, the designation is otherwise valid under the *Business Corporations Act.*

14.3 Failure to Elect or Appoint Directors

If:

(1) the Company fails to hold an annual general meeting, and all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting fail to pass the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, on or before the date by which the annual general meeting is required to be held under the *Business Corporations Act;* or

(2) the shareholders fail, at the annual general meeting or in the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, to elect or appoint any directors;

then each director then in office continues to hold office until the earlier of:

(3) when his or her successor is elected or appointed; and

(4) when he or she otherwise ceases to hold office under the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles.

14.4 Places of Retiring Directors Not Filled

If, at any meeting of shareholders at which there should be an election of directors, the places of any of the retiring directors are not filled by that election, those retiring directors who are not re-elected and who are asked by the newly elected directors to continue in office will, if willing to do so, continue in office to complete the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles until further new directors are elected at a meeting of shareholders convened for that purpose. If any such election or continuance of directors does not result in the election or continuance of the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles, the number of directors of the Company is deemed to be set at the number of directors actually elected or continued in office.

14.5 Directors May Fill Casual Vacancies,

Any casual vacancy occurring in the board of directors may be filled by the directors.

14.6 Remaining Directors Power to Act

The directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the board of directors, but if the Company has fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the directors may only act for the purpose of appointing directors up to that number or of summoning a meeting of shareholders for the purpose of filling any vacancies on the board of directors or, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, for any other purpose.

14.7 Shareholders May Fill Vacancies

If the Company has no directors or fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the shareholders may elect or appoint directors to fill any vacancies on the board of directors.

14.8 Additional Directors

Notwithstanding Articles 13.1 and 13.2, between annual general meetings or unanimous resolutions contemplated by Article 10.2, the directors may appoint one or more additional directors, but the number of additional directors appointed under this Article 14.8 must not at any time exceed:

(1) one-third of the number of first directors, if, at the time of the appointments, one or more of the first directors have not yet completed their first term of office; or

(2) in any other case, one-third of the number of the current directors who were elected or appointed as directors other than under this Article 14.8.

Any director so appointed ceases to hold office immediately before the next election or appointment of directors under Article 14.1(1), but is eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.9 Ceasing to be a Director

A director ceases to be a director when:

(1) the term of office of the director expires;

(2) the director dies;

(3) the director resigns as a director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company; or

(4) the director is removed from office pursuant to Articles 14.10 or 14.11.

14.10 Removal of Director by Shareholders

The Company may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office by special resolution. In that event, the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill the resulting vacancy. If the shareholders do not elect or appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy contemporaneously with the removal, then the directors may appoint or the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill that vacancy.

14.11 Removal of Director by Directors

The directors may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office if the director is convicted of an indictable offence, or if the director ceases to be qualified to act as a director of a company and does not promptly resign, and the directors may appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy.

15. ALTERNATE DIRECTORS

15.1 Appointment of Alternate Director

Any director (an "appointor") may by notice in writing received by the Company appoint any person (an "appointee") who is qualified to act as a director to be his or her alternate to act in his or her place at meetings of the directors or committees of the directors at which the appointor is not present unless (in the case of an appointee who is not a director) the directors have reasonably disapproved the appointment of such person as an alternate director and have given notice to that effect to his or her appointor within a reasonable time after the notice of appointment is received by the Company.

15.2 Notice of Meetings

Every alternate director so appointed is entitled to notice of meetings of the directors and of committees of the directors of which his or her appointor is a member and to attend and vote as a director at any such meetings at which his or her appointor is not present.

15.3 Alternate for More Than One Director Attending Meetings

A person may be appointed as an alternate director by more than one director, and an alternate director:

(1) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of directors once for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, once more in that capacity;

(2) has a separate vote at a meeting of directors for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, an additional vote in that capacity;

(3) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of a committee of directors once for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, once more in that capacity; and

(4) has a separate vote at a meeting of a committee of directors for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, an additional vote in that capacity.

15.4 Consent Resolutions

Every alternate director, if authorized by the notice appointing him or her, may sign in place of his or her appointor any resolutions to be consented to in writing.

15.5 Alternate Director Not an Agent

Every alternate director is deemed not to be the agent of his or her appointor.

15.6 Revocation of Appointment of Alternate Director

An appointor may at any time, by notice in writing received by the Company, revoke the appointment of an alternate director appointed by him or her.

15.7 Ceasing to be an Alternate Director

The appointment of an alternate director ceases when:

(1) his or her appointor ceases to be a director and is not promptly re-elected or re-appointed;

(2) the alternate director dies;

(3) the alternate director resigns as an alternate director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company;

(4) the alternate director ceases to be qualified to act as a director; or

(5) his or her appointor revokes the appointment of the alternate director.

15.8 Remuneration and Expenses of Alternate Director

The Company may reimburse an alternate director for the reasonable expenses that would be properly reimbursed if he or she were a director, and the alternate director is entitled to receive from the Company such proportion, if any, of the remuneration otherwise payable to the appointor as the appointor may from time to time direct.

16. POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS

16.1 Powers of Management

The directors must, subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles, manage or supervise the management of the business and affairs of the Company and have the authority to exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the *Business Corporations Act* or by these Articles, required to be exercised by the shareholders of the Company.

16.2 Appointment of Attorney of Company

The directors may from time to time, by power of attorney or other instrument, under seal if so required by law, appoint any person to be the attorney of the Company for such purposes, and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the directors under these Articles and excepting the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors, to remove a director, to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors, to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors and to declare dividends) and for such period, and with such remuneration and subject to such conditions as the directors may think fit. Any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection or convenience of persons dealing with such attorney as the directors think fit. Any such attorney may be authorized by the directors to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in him or her.

16.3 Remuneration of Auditor

The directors may set the remuneration of the auditor of the Company.

17. INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

17.1 Obligation to Account for Profits

A director or senior officer who holds a disclosable interest (as that term is used in the *Business Corporations Act*) in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is liable to account to the Company for any profit that accrues to the director or senior officer under or as a result of the contract or transaction only if and to the extent provided in the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.2 Restrictions on Voting by Reason of Interest

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is not entitled to vote on any directors' resolution to approve that contract or transaction, unless all the directors have a disclosable interest in that contract or transaction, in which case any or all of those directors may vote on such resolution.

17.3 Interested Director Counted in Quorum

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter and who is present at the meeting of directors at which the contract or transaction is considered for approval may be counted in the quorum at the meeting whether or not the director votes on any of the resolutions considered at the meeting.

17.4 Disclosure of Conflict of Interest or Property

A director or senior officer who holds any office or possesses any property, right or interest that could result, directly or indirectly, in the creation of a duty or interest that materially conflicts with that individual's duty or interest as a director or senior officer, must disclose the nature and extent of the conflict as required by the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.5 Director Holding Other Office in the Company

A director may hold any office or place of profit with the Company, other than the office of auditor of the Company, in addition to his or her office of director for the period and on the terms (as to remuneration or otherwise) that the directors may determine.

17.6 No Disqualification

No director or intended director is disqualified by his or her office from contracting with the Company either with regard to the holding of any office or place of profit the director holds with the Company or as vendor, purchaser or otherwise, and no contract or transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Company in which a director is in any way interested is liable to be voided for that reason.

17.7 Professional Services by Director or Officer

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, a director or officer, or any person in which a director or officer has an interest, may act in a professional capacity for the Company, except as auditor of the Company, and the director or officer or such person is entitled to remuneration for professional services as if that director or officer were not a director or officer.

17.8 Director or Officer in Other Corporations

A director or officer may be or become a director, officer or employee of, or otherwise interested in, any person in which the Company may be interested as a shareholder or otherwise, and, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the director or officer is not accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits received by him or her as director, officer or employee of, or from his or her interest in, such other person.

18. PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS

18.1 Meetings of Directors

The directors may meet together for the conduct of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit, and meetings of the directors held at regular intervals may be held at the place, at the time and on the notice, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine.

18.2 Voting at Meetings

Questions arising at any meeting of directors are to be decided by a majority of votes and, in the case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

18.3 Chair of Meetings

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of directors:

(1) the chair of the board, if any;

(2) in the absence of the chair of the board, the president, if any, if the president is a director; or

(3) any other director chosen by the directors if:

(a) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is present at the meeting within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting;

(b) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is willing to chair the meeting; or

(c) the chair of the board and the president, if a director, have advised the secretary, if any, or any other director, that they will not be present at the meeting.

18.4 Meetings by Telephone or Other Communications Medium

A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors in person or by telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other. A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors by a communications medium other than telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other and if all directors who wish to participate in the meeting agree to such participation. A director who participates in a meeting in a manner contemplated by this Article 18.4 is deemed for all purposes of the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles to be present at the meeting and to have agreed to participate in that manner.

18.5 Calling of Meetings

A director may, and the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company, if any, on the request of a director must, call a meeting of the directors at any time.

18.6 Notice of Meetings,

Other than for meetings held at regular intervals as determined by the directors pursuant to Article 18.1, reasonable notice of each meeting of the directors, specifying the place, day and time of that meeting must be given to each of the directors and the alternate directors by any method set out in Article 24.1 or orally or by telephone.

18.7 When Notice Not Required

It is not necessary to give notice of a meeting of the directors to a director or an alternate director if:

(1) the meeting is to be held immediately following a meeting of shareholders at which that director was elected or appointed, or is the meeting of the directors at which that director is appointed; or

(2) the director or alternate director, as the case may be, has waived notice of the meeting.

18.8 Meeting Valid Despite Failure to Give Notice

The accidental omission to give notice of any meeting of directors to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any director or alternate director, does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting.

18.9 Waiver of Notice of Meetings

Any director or alternate director may send to the Company a document signed by him or her waiving notice of any past, present or future meeting or meetings of the directors and may at any time withdraw that waiver with respect to meetings held after that withdrawal. After sending a waiver with respect to all future meetings and until that waiver is withdrawn, no notice of any meeting of the directors need be given to that director and, unless the director otherwise requires by notice in writing to the Company, to his or her alternate director, and all meetings of the directors so held are deemed not to be improperly called or constituted by reason of notice not having been given to such director or alternate director.

18.10 Quorum

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the directors may be set by the directors and, if not so set, is deemed to be set at two directors or, if the number of directors is set at one, is deemed to be set at one director, and that director may constitute a meeting.

18.11 Validity of Acts Where Appointment Defective

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, an act of a director or officer is not invalid merely because of an irregularity in the election or appointment or a defect in the qualification of that director or officer.

18.12 Consent Resolutions in Writing

A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors may be passed without a meeting:

(1) in all cases, if each of the directors entitled to vote on the resolution consents to it in writing; or

(2) in the case of a resolution to approve a contract or transaction in respect of which a director has disclosed that he or she has or may have a disclosable interest, if each of the other directors who are entitled to vote on the resolution consents to it in writing.

A consent in writing under this Article may be by signed document, fax, email or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages. A consent in writing may be in two or more counterparts which together are deemed to constitute one consent in writing. A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors passed in accordance with this Article 18.12 is effective on the date stated in the consent in writing or on the latest date stated on any counterpart and is deemed to be a proceeding at a meeting of directors or of the committee of the directors and to be as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors or of the committee of the directors that satisfies all the requirements of the *Business Corporations Act* and all the requirements of these Articles relating to meetings of the directors or of a committee of the directors.

19. EXECUTIVE AND OTHER COMMITTEES

19.1 Appointment and Powers of Executive Committee

The directors may, by resolution, appoint an executive committee consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate, and this committee has, during the intervals between meetings of the board of directors, all of the directors' powers, except:

(1) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;

(2) the power to remove a director;

(3) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and

(4) such other powers, if any, as may be set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.2 Appointment and Powers of Other Committees

The directors may, by resolution:

(1) appoint one or more committees (other than the executive committee) consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate;

(2) delegate to a committee appointed under paragraph (1) any of the directors' powers, except:

(a) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;

(b) the power to remove a director;

(c) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and

(d) the power to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors; and

(3) make any delegation referred to in paragraph (2) subject to the conditions set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.3 Obligations of Committees

Any committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, must:

(1) conform to any rules that may from time to time be imposed on it by the directors; and

(2) report every act or thing done in exercise of those powers at such times as the directors may require.

19.4 Powers of Board

The directors may, at any time, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

(1) revoke or alter the authority given to the committee, or override a decision made by the committee, except as to acts done before such revocation, alteration or overriding;

(2) terminate the appointment of, or change the membership of, the committee; and

(3) fill vacancies in the committee.

19.5 Committee Meetings

Subject to Article 19.3(1) and unless the directors otherwise provide in the resolution appointing the committee or in any subsequent resolution, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

(1) the committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper;

(2) the committee may elect a chair of its meetings but, if no chair of a meeting is elected, or if at a meeting the chair of the meeting is not present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, the directors present who are members of the committee may choose one of their number to chair the meeting;

(3) a majority of the members of the committee constitutes a quorum of the committee; and

(4) questions arising at any meeting of the committee are determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

20. OFFICERS

20.1 Directors May Appoint Officers

The directors may, from time to time, appoint such officers, if any, as the directors determine and the directors may, at any time, terminate any such appointment.

20.2 Functions, Duties and Powers of Officers

The directors may, for each officer:

(1) determine the functions and duties of the officer;

(2) entrust to and confer on the officer any of the powers exercisable by the directors on such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as the directors think fit; and

(3) revoke, withdraw, alter or vary all or any of the functions, duties and powers of the officer.

20.3 Qualifications

No officer may be appointed unless that officer is qualified in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*. One person may hold more than one position as an officer of the Company. Any person appointed as the chair of the board or as a managing director must be a director. Any other officer need not be a director.

20.4 Remuneration and Terms of Appointment

All appointments of officers are to be made on the terms and conditions and at the remuneration (whether by way of salary, fee, commission, participation in profits or otherwise) that the directors thinks fit and are subject to termination at the pleasure of the directors, and an officer may in addition to such remuneration be entitled to receive, after he or she ceases to hold such office or leaves the employment of the Company, a pension or gratuity.

21. INDEMNIFICATION

21.1 Definitions

In this Article 21:

(1) "eligible penalty" means a judgment, penalty or fine awarded or imposed in, or an amount paid in settlement of, an eligible proceeding;

(2) "eligible proceeding" means a legal proceeding or investigative action, whether current, threatened, pending or completed, in which a director, former director or alternate director of the Company (an "eligible party") or any of the heirs and legal personal representatives of the eligible party, by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director or alternate director of the Company:

(a) is or may be joined as a party; or

(b) is or may be liable for or in respect of a judgment, penalty or fine in, or expenses related to, the proceeding; and

(3) "expenses" has the meaning set out in the *Business Corporations Act*.

21.2 Mandatory Indemnification of Directors and Former Directors

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must indemnify a director, former director or alternate director of the Company and his or her heirs and legal personal representatives against all eligible penalties to which such person is or may be liable, and the Company must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in respect of that proceeding. Each director and alternate director is deemed to have contracted with the Company on the terms of the indemnity contained in this Article 21.2.

21.3 Indemnification of Other Persons

Subject to any restrictions in the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may indemnify any person.

21.4 Non-Compliance with *Business Corporations Act*

The failure of a director, alternate director or officer of the Company, to comply with the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles does not invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under this Article.

21.5 Company May Purchase Insurance

The Company may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any person (or his or her heirs or legal personal representatives) who:

(1) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of the Company;

(2) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation at a time when the corporation is or was an affiliate of the Company;

(3) at the request of the Company, is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation or of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity; or

(4) at the request of the Company, holds or held a position equivalent to that of a director, alternate director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity;

against any liability incurred by him or her as such director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent or person who holds or held such equivalent position.

22. DIVIDENDS

22.1 Payment of Dividends Subject to Special Rights

The provisions of this Article 22 are subject to the rights, if any, of shareholders holding shares with special rights as to dividends.

22.2 Declaration of Dividends

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the directors may from time to time declare and authorize payment of such dividends as they may deem advisable.

22.3 No Notice Required

The directors need not give notice to any shareholder of any declaration under Article 22.2.

22.4 Record Date

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to receive payment of a dividend. The record date must not precede the date on which the dividend is to be paid by more than two months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the date on which the directors pass the resolution declaring the dividend.

22.5 Manner of Paying Dividend

A resolution declaring a dividend may direct payment of the dividend wholly or partly by the distribution of specific assets or of fully paid shares or of bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, or in any one or more of those ways.

22.6 Settlement of Difficulties

If any difficulty arises in regard to a distribution under Article 22.5, the directors may settle the difficulty as they deem advisable, and, in particular, may:

(1) set the value for distribution of specific assets;

(2) determine that cash payments in substitution for all or any part of the specific assets to which any shareholders are entitled may be made to any shareholders on the basis of the value so fixed in order to adjust the rights of all parties; and

(3) vest any such specific assets in trustees for the persons entitled to the dividend.

22.7 When Dividend Payable

Any dividend may be made payable on such date as is fixed by the directors.

22.8 Dividends to be Paid in Accordance with Number of Shares

All dividends on shares of any class or series of shares must be declared and paid according to the number of such shares held.

22.9 Receipt by Joint Shareholders

If several persons are joint shareholders of any share, any one of them may give an effective receipt for any dividend, bonus or other money payable in respect of the share.

22.10 Dividend Bears No Interest

No dividend bears interest against the Company.

22.11 Fractional Dividends

If a dividend to which a shareholder is entitled includes a fraction of the smallest monetary unit of the currency of the dividend, that fraction may be disregarded in making payment of the dividend and that payment represents full payment of the dividend.

22.12 Payment of Dividends

Any dividend or other distribution payable in cash in respect of shares may be paid by cheque, made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent, and mailed to the address of the shareholder, or in the case of joint shareholders, to the address of the joint shareholder who is first named on the central securities register, or to the person and to the address the shareholder or joint shareholders may direct in writing. The mailing of such cheque will, to the extent of the sum represented by the cheque (plus the amount of the tax required by law to be deducted), discharge all liability for the dividend unless such cheque is not paid on presentation or the amount of tax so deducted is not paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

22.13 Capitalization of Surplus

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Articles, the directors may from time to time capitalize any surplus of the Company and may from time to time issue, as fully paid, shares or any bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as a dividend representing the surplus or any part of the surplus.

22.14 Set Aside Funds

The directors may, before declaring any dividend, set aside such sums as they think proper as a reserve or reserves, which shall, at the discretion of the directors, be applicable for meeting contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for any other purpose and pending such application may, at the discretion of the directors, either be employed in the business of the Company or be invested in such investments as the directors may from time to time determine. The directors may also, without placing the same in reserve, carry forward such sums which they think prudent not to divide.

23. ACCOUNTING RECORDS

23.1 Recording of Financial Affairs

The directors must cause adequate accounting records to be kept to record properly the financial affairs and condition of the Company and to comply with the *Business Corporations Act*.

23.2 Inspection of Accounting Records

Unless the directors determine otherwise, or unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, no shareholder of the Company is entitled to inspect or obtain a copy of any accounting records of the Company.

24. NOTICES

24.1 Method of Giving Notice

Unless the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles provides otherwise, a notice, statement, report or other record required or permitted by the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles to be sent by or to a person may be sent by any one of the following methods:

(1) mail addressed to the person at the applicable address for that person as follows:

(a) for a record mailed to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;

(b) for a record mailed to a director or officer, the prescribed address for mailing shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the mailing address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or

(c) in any other case, the mailing address of the intended recipient;

(2) delivery at the applicable address for that person as follows, addressed to the person:

(a) for a record delivered to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;

(b) for a record delivered to a director or officer, the prescribed address for delivery shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the delivery address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or

(c) in any other case, the delivery address of the intended recipient;

(3) sending the record by fax to the fax number provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;

(4) sending the record by email to the email address provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or

(5) physical delivery to the intended recipient.

24.2 Deemed Receipt of Mailing

A record that is mailed to a person by ordinary mail to the applicable address for that person referred to in Article 24.1 is deemed to be received by the person to whom it was mailed on the day, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, following the date of mailing.

24.3 Certificate of Sending

A certificate signed by the secretary, if any, or other officer of the Company or of any other corporation acting in that capacity on behalf of the Company stating that a notice, statement, report or other record was sent in accordance with Article 24.1 is conclusive evidence of that fact.

24.4 Notice to Joint Shareholders

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the joint shareholders of a share by providing the notice to the joint shareholder first named in the central securities register in respect of the share.

24.5 Notice to Trustees

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the persons entitled to a share in consequence of the death, bankruptcy or incapacity of a shareholder by:

(1) mailing the record, addressed to them:

(a) by name, by the title of the legal personal representative of the deceased or incapacitated shareholder, by the title of trustee of the bankrupt shareholder or by any similar description; and

(b) at the address, if any, supplied to the Company for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled; or

(2) if an address referred to in paragraph (1)(b) has not been supplied to the Company, by giving the notice in a manner in which it might have been given if the death, bankruptcy or incapacity had not occurred.

25. SEAL

25.1 Who May Attest Seal

Except as provided in Articles 25.2 and 25.3, the Company's seal, if any, must not be impressed on any record except when that impression is attested by the signatures of:

(1) any two directors;

(2) any officer, together with any director;

(3) if the Company only has one director, that director; or

(4) any one or more directors or officers or persons as may be determined by the directors.

25.2 Sealing Copies

For the purpose of certifying under seal a certificate of incumbency of the directors or officers of the Company or a true copy of any resolution or other document, despite Article 25.1, the impression of the seal may be attested by the signature of any director, officer or other person as may be determined by the directors.

25.3 Mechanical Reproduction of Seal

The directors may authorize the seal to be impressed by third parties on share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as they may determine appropriate from time to time. To enable the seal to be impressed on any share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, whether in definitive or interim form, on which facsimiles of any of the signatures of the directors or officers of the Company are, in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act* or these

Articles, printed or otherwise mechanically reproduced, there may be delivered to the person employed to engrave, lithograph or print such definitive or interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities one or more unmounted dies reproducing the seal and such persons as are authorized under Article 25.1 to attest the Company's seal may in writing authorize such person to cause the seal to be impressed on such definitive or interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities by the use of such dies. Share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities to which the seal has been so impressed are for all purposes deemed to be under and to bear the seal impressed on them.

26. PROHIBITIONS

26.1 Application

Article 26.1 does not apply to the Company if and for so long as it is a public company or a pre-existing reporting company which has the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions as part of its Articles or to which the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions apply.

26.2 Board Approval

No shares shall be transferred, other than pursuant to the provisions of Article 26.4– Tag Along Rights and Article 26.5– Drag Along Rights set out below, without the prior consent of the directors expressed by a resolution of the board of directors and the directors shall not be required to give any reason for refusing to consent to any proposed transfer. The consent of the board of directors may be in respect of a specific proposed trade or trades or trading generally, whether or not over a specified period of time, or by a specific person or with such other restrictions or requirements as the directors may determine.

26.3 Definitions

In Articles 26.4 and 26.5 hereof:

(a) "**Affiliate**" means an affiliate as defined in the *Bank Act* (Canada), S.C. 1991, c. 46, as amended;

(b) "**Associate**" has the same meaning as has been designated to that term in the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), R.S.C.57, as amended;

(c) "**Common Shares**" means Common shares in the share capital of the Company;

(d) "**Equity Securities**" means:

(i) shares or any other security of the Company that carries the residual right to participate in the earnings of the Company and, on liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, in the assets of the Company, whether or not the security carries voting rights;

(ii) any warrants, options or rights entitling the holders thereof to purchase or acquire any such securities; or

(iii) any securities issued by the Company which are convertible or exchangeable into such securities;

(e) "**Fully Diluted Basis**" at any time means that all options, warrants or other rights of any kind to acquire Common Shares and all securities convertible or exchangeable into Common Shares outstanding at that time shall be deemed to have been fully exercised,

converted or exchanged, as the case may be, and the Common Shares issuable as a result thereof shall be deemed to have been fully issued and to form part of the holdings of the person(s) entitled to receive such Common Shares;

(f) "**Person**" means any individual, partnership, joint venture, syndicate, sole proprietorship, company or corporation with or without share capital, trust, trustee, executor, administrator, or other legal personal representative, regulatory body or agency, government or governmental agency, authority or entity howsoever designated or constituted;

(g) "**Preferred Share**" means Preferred shares in the share capital of the Company;

(h) "**Shareholders**" means the persons who hold Shares of the Company and a "Shareholder" means any one of them;

(i) "**Shares**" means shares of any class in the share capital in the Company;

(j) "**Transfer**" includes any sale, exchange, assignment, gift, bequest, disposition, mortgage, charge, pledge, encumbrance, grant of a security interest or other arrangement by which possession, legal title or beneficial ownership passes from one Person to another, or to the same Person in a different capacity, whether or not voluntarily and whether or not for value, and any agreement to effect any of the foregoing; and the words "Transferred", "Transferring" and similar words have corresponding meanings.

26.3 Tag Along Rights

(a) Control Notice - If any Shareholder or Shareholders (the "Vending Shareholder") becomes entitled to transfer Equity Securities (the "Control Shares") to another Person (the "Third-Party Buyer") and the Third-Party Buyer, together with the Third-Party Buyer's Associates and Affiliates, is already entitled or would thereafter be entitled to exercise in excess of 50% of the votes at a general meeting of the shareholders of the Corporation (determined on a Fully Diluted Basis), the Vending Shareholder shall, at least 21 days prior to the date of the intended sale, deliver a written notice of the intended sale (the "Control Notice") to the other Shareholders, which Control Notice shall specify the terms of the intended sale, including, without limitation:

(i) Name. The name and address of the Third-Party Buyer;

(ii) Number of Shares Held. The number and class of Equity Securities owned by the Third-Party Buyer and the Third-Party Buyer's Associates and Affiliates;

(iii) Price. The purchase price and other terms and conditions for the sale of the Control Shares;

(iv) Date. The date on or about which the sale is intended to be made;

(v) Number of Shares to be Sold. The number and class of Equity Securities to be sold; and

(vi) Previous Details. Details of any previous transactions by which the Vending Shareholder has sold any Equity Securities since May 5, 2004.

(b) Co-Sale Right - Each of the Shareholders (other than the Vending Shareholder) shall have the right (the "Co-Sale Right"), within 21 days from the date of receipt of the Control Notice to sell to the Third-Party Buyer all of their Equity Securities at a price per Equity Security equal to the Control Price (defined below) and otherwise on the same terms and conditions set forth in the Control Notice. If any Shareholder (the "Additional Vendor") so elects to sell its Equity Securities to the Third-Party Buyer, it shall so inform both the Third-Party Buyer and the Vending Shareholder in writing not more than 21 days after receipt of the Control Notice. The sale by all Additional Vendor(s) shall take place coincidentally with the sale of the Control Shares, and the Vending Shareholder shall not complete its sale unless all transactions between the Third-Party Buyer and any Additional Vendor(s) are similarly completed. If the Third-Party Buyer will not purchase the Equity Securities of the Additional Vendor(s) on the sale date, the proposed sale by the Vending Shareholder as described in the Control Notice shall not be made.

(c) Definition of Control Price - The price (the "Control Price") that the Third -Party Buyer must pay to the Additional Vendors for their respective Equity Securities shall be further adjusted or derived in accordance with the following rules:

(i) the price per Share for a class of Shares shall be the greater of:

(A) the price payable per Share for that class of Shares, as specified in the Control Notice; and

(B) the average price per Share of that class paid any time within the previous two (2) years by the Third Party Buyer or any of the Third Party Buyer's Associates or Affiliates to the Vending Shareholder;

(ii) if the price specified in the Control Notice is for Common Shares only, the price per Share for any Preferred Shares of the Company in respect of which the Co-Sale Right is exercised by an Additional Vendor shall be computed as if such Preferred Shares were converted into Common Shares in accordance with their terms;

(iii) if the price specified in the Control Notice is for Preferred Shares only, the price per Share for any Common Shares in respect of which the Co-Sale Right is exercised by an Additional Vendor shall be computed on the basis of a reverse conversion of Common Shares to Preferred Shares;

(iv) if the price specified in the Control Notice does not include a price for a class of Equity Securities which entitle the holder thereof to acquire Common Shares, such class of Equity Securities shall be priced as if such securities were fully exercised, converted or exchanged (as the case may) into Common Shares (net of any amounts payable by the holder on such exercise, conversion or exchange); and

(v) if the price specified in the Control Notice does not include a price for a class of Equity Securities which entitle the holder thereof to acquire Preferred Shares, such class of Equity Securities shall be priced as if such securities were fully exercised, converted or exchanged (as the case may) into Preferred Shares (net of any amounts payable by the holder on such exercise, conversion or exchange).

(d) Sale to Third-Party Buyer - Subject to compliance with subsections (a) and (b) above, the Vending Shareholder may sell the Shares offered for sale to the Third-Party Buyer at the

price and on the terms specified in the Control Notice. If the Vending Shareholder has not sold the Control Shares offered for sale within 120 days after the mailing of the Control Notice to the Shareholders, the Vending Shareholder shall not sell the Control Shares offered for sale without again complying with the terms of subsections (a) and (b) above.

26.5 Drag Along Rights

(a) If:

(i) Shareholders (the "Selling Shareholders") have agreed to Transfer to a Person, or Persons acting in concert, (a "Purchaser"), Equity Securities representing more than 60% of the Common Shares of the Corporation (calculated on a Fully Diluted Basis, provided that the term Fully Diluted Basis for the purposes of this subsection shall not include any Equity Securities which, if exercised, converted or exchanged, would put the holder thereof in a worse economic position given the purchase prices payable by the Purchaser to the Selling Shareholders); and

(ii) the Purchaser offers to each of the other Shareholders (the "Other Shareholders") to purchase the remaining Equity Securities (the "Specified Securities") on equivalent terms and conditions, *mutatis mutandis*, as those agreed to by the Selling Shareholders, all of which terms and conditions are set out in writing and promptly delivered to the Other Shareholders (the "Drag Along Offer");

then the Other Shareholders shall be required to sell all of their Specified Securities to the Purchaser in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Drag Along Offer. The Drag Along Offer shall state that it is being given pursuant to this Section 0.

(b) If any of the Other Shareholders (the "Delinquent Holders") fail to sell their Specified Securities to the Purchaser in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Drag Along Offer, the Purchaser shall have the right to deposit the applicable purchase price for those Specified Securities of the Delinquent Holders in a special account at any financial institution in Canada, to be paid proportionately with interest, to the respective Delinquent Holders upon presentation and surrender to such financial institution of the certificates or documents representing such holders' Specified Securities duly endorsed for transfer to the Purchaser. Upon such deposit being made, the Specified Securities in respect of which the deposit was made shall hereby automatically (without any further action of any kind on the part of the Delinquent Holders or the Purchaser) be transferred to and purchased by the Purchaser, and shall be transferred on the books of the Corporation to the Purchaser, and the rights of the Delinquent Holders in respect of those Specified Securities after such deposit shall hereby be limited to receiving, with interest, their respective portion of the total amount so deposited against presentation and surrender of the certificates or documents representing their respective Specified Securities duly endorsed for transfer to the Purchaser.

27. SPECIAL RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS ATTACHING TO THE COMMON SHARES WITHOUT PAR VALUE

The Common Shares without par value in the capital of the Company (the "Common Shares") shall have attached thereto the following special rights and restrictions:

27.1 Voting

The holders of the Common Shares shall be entitled to one vote in respect of each Common Share held at any meeting of the shareholders of the Company.

27.2 Dividends

Subject to the prior rights of the holders of the Preferred Shares, the holders of the Common Shares, in the absolute discretion of the directors, shall be entitled to receive, and the Company shall pay thereon, out of moneys of the Company properly applicable to the payment of dividends, when declared by the directors, only such dividends as may be declared from time to time in respect of the Common Shares.

27.3 Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding-Up

Subject to the prior payment to the holders of the Preferred Shares as set out in Article 28.2 in the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company or other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders, the holders of the Common Shares shall be entitled to share pro rata in the distribution of the balance of the assets.

28. SPECIAL RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS ATTACHING TO THE PREFERRED SHARES WITHOUT PAR VALUE

The Preferred Shares without par value in the capital of the Company (the "Preferred Shares") shall have attached thereto the following special rights and restrictions:

28.1 Issuable in Series

The Preferred Shares may be issued at any time or times in one or more series, and the directors may, by resolution, alter the Notice of Articles and the Articles of the Company to fix the number of Preferred Shares in, and to determine the designation of the shares of, each series and to create, define and attach special rights and restrictions to the shares of each series, subject to the special rights and restrictions hereby attached to the Preferred Shares as a class. A resolution under this Article 28.1 may only be passed prior to the issue of Preferred Shares of the series to which the resolution relates.

28.2 Preference over Junior Shares

The Preferred Shares shall be entitled to preference over the Common Shares with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of any other distribution of assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs; and the Preferred Shares of each series may be given such other preference not inconsistent herewith over the Common Shares determined in the case of each series authorized to be issued.

28.3 Parity Among Series

(1) Where cumulative dividends with respect to a series of Preferred Shares are not paid in full, the shares of all series of Preferred Shares shall participate rateably with respect to accumulated dividends in accordance with the amounts that would be payable on those shares if all the accumulated dividends were paid in full.

(2) Where amounts payable on winding-up, or on the occurrence of any other event as a result of which the holders of the shares of all series of Preferred Shares are then entitled to a return of capital, are not paid in full, the shares of all series of Preferred Shares shall

participate rateably in a return of capital in respect of the Preferred Shares as a class in accordance with the amounts that would be payable on the return of capital if all amounts so payable were paid in full.

28.4 Restriction on Creating New Shares

So long as any Preferred Shares are outstanding, the Company shall not at any time without, in addition to any approval that may then be prescribed by applicable law, the approval of the registered holders of the Preferred Shares given in writing by the registered holders of two-thirds of the Preferred Shares or given by a resolution passed at a meeting called and conducted in accordance with Article 28.7 hereof and carried by the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast at such meeting, create or issue any shares ranking prior to the Preferred Shares with respect to the payment of dividends or the distribution of assets in the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of any other distribution of assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

28.5 Non-Voting

Except as otherwise provided with respect to any particular series of Preferred Shares and except as otherwise required by law, the registered holders of the Preferred Shares shall not be entitled as a class to receive notice of or to attend or to vote at any meetings of the Company.

28.6 Amendments

The special rights and restrictions attached to the Preferred Shares as a class may be varied or abrogated at any time or from time to time with, in addition to any approval that may then be prescribed by applicable law, the approval of the registered holders of the Preferred Shares given in writing by the registered holders of two-thirds of the Preferred Shares or given by a resolution passed at a meeting called and conducted in accordance with Article 28.7 hereof and carried by the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast at such meeting.

28.7 Meetings of Registered Holders of Preferred Shares

The formalities to be observed with respect to giving notice of and voting at any meeting of the registered holders of Preferred Shares, the quorum therefor and the conduct thereof shall, with the necessary changes and so far as applicable, be those from time to time prescribed by the Articles of the Company with respect to meetings of shareholders.

Ministry of Finance
Corporate and Personal
Property Registries
www.corporateonline.gov.bc.ca

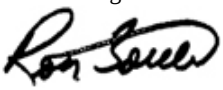
Mailing Address:
PO BOX 9431 Stn Prov Govt.
Victoria BC V8W 9V3

Location:
2nd Floor - 940 Blanshard St.
Victoria BC
250 356-8626

Notice of Articles

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT

CERTIFIED COPY
Of a Document filed with the Province of
British Columbia Registrar of Companies



RON TOWNSHEND
December 8, 2005

This Notice of Articles was issued by the Registrar on: December 8, 2005 10:01 AM Pacific Time

Incorporation Number: **C0735852**

Recognition Date and Time: Continued into British Columbia on September 23, 2005 02:22 PM Pacific Time

NOTICE OF ARTICLES

Name of Company:

XBIOTECH INC.

REGISTERED OFFICE INFORMATION

Mailing Address:
25TH FLOOR
700 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V7Y 1B3
CANADA

Delivery Address:
25TH FLOOR
700 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V7Y 1B3
CANADA

RECORDS OFFICE INFORMATION

Mailing Address:
25TH FLOOR
700 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V7Y 1B3
CANADA

Delivery Address:
25TH FLOOR
700 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V7Y 1B3
CANADA

DIRECTOR INFORMATION

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
SIMARD, JOHN

Mailing Address:
2960 ALTAMONT CREEK
WEST VANCOUVER BC V7V 3C1
CANADA

Delivery Address:
2960 ALTAMONT CREEK
WEST VANCOUVER BC V7V 3C1
CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
MACKAY-DUNN, Q.C., R. HECTOR

Mailing Address:
25TH FLOOR
700 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V7Y 1B3
CANADA

Delivery Address:
25TH FLOOR
700 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V7Y 1B3
CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
MCMASTER, ROBERT

Mailing Address:
4654 WEST 8TH AVENUE
VANCOUVER BC V6R 2A7
CANADA

Delivery Address:
4654 WEST 8TH AVENUE
VANCOUVER BC V6R 2A7
CANADA

AUTHORIZED SHARE STRUCTURE

1.	No Maximum	Common Shares	Without Par Value With Special Rights or Restrictions attached
2.	No Maximum	Preferred Shares	Without Par Value With Special Rights or Restrictions attached

Exhibit 3.3

XBIOTECH INC.
(the "Company")

The Company has as its articles the following articles.

Full name and signature of a director	**Date of signing**
/s/ John Simard	Sept. 23 2005
John Simard	

Incorporation number: C0735852

XBIOTECH INC.
(the "Company")

ARTICLES

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In these Articles, unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) "board of directors", "directors" and "board" mean the directors or sole director of the Company for the time being;

(2) "*Business Corporations Act*" means the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;

(3) *"Interpretation Act"* means the *Interpretation Act* (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;

(4) "legal personal representative" means the personal or other legal representative of the shareholder;

(5) "registered address" of a shareholder means the shareholder's address as recorded in the central securities register; and

(6) "seal" means the seal of the Company, if any.

1.2 *Business Corporations Act* and *Interpretation Act* Definitions Applicable

The definitions in the *Business Corporations Act* and the definitions and rules of construction in the *Interpretation Act*, with the necessary changes, so far as applicable, and unless the context requires otherwise, apply to these Articles as if they were an enactment. If there is a conflict between a definition in the *Business Corporations Act* and a definition or rule in the *Interpretation Act* relating to a term used in these Articles, the definition in the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail in relation to the use of the term in these Articles. If there is a conflict between these Articles and the *Business Corporations Act*, the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail.

2. SHARES AND SHARE CERTIFICATES

2.1 Authorized Share Structure

The authorized share structure of the Company consists of shares of the class or classes and series, if any, described in the Notice of Articles of the Company.

2.2 Form of Share Certificate

Each share certificate issued by the Company must comply with, and be signed as required by, the *Business Corporations Act*.

2.3 Shareholder Entitled to Share Certificate or Acknowledgement

Each shareholder is entitled, without charge, to (a) one share certificate representing the shares of each class or series of shares registered in the shareholder's name or (b) a non-transferable written acknowledgement of the shareholder's right to obtain such a share certificate, provided that in respect of a

share held jointly by several persons, the Company is not bound to issue more than one share certificate or acknowledgement and delivery of a share certificate or acknowledgement for a share to one of several joint shareholders or to one of the shareholders' duly authorized agents will be sufficient delivery to all.

2.4 Delivery by Mail

Any share certificate or non-transferable written acknowledgement of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate may be sent to the shareholder by mail at the shareholder's registered address and neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is liable for any loss to the shareholder because the share certificate or acknowledgement is lost in the mail or stolen.

2.5 Replacement of Worn Out or Defaced Share Certificate or Acknowledgement

If the directors are satisfied that a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgement of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is worn out or defaced, they must, on production to them of the share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, and on such other terms, if any, as they think fit:

(1) order the share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, to be cancelled; and

(2) issue a replacement share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be.

2.6 Replacement of Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Share Certificate or Acknowledgement

If a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgement of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is lost, stolen or destroyed, a replacement share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, must be issued to the person entitled to that share certificate or acknowledgement, as the case may be, if the directors receive:

(1) proof satisfactory to them that the share certificate or acknowledgement is lost, stolen or destroyed; and

(2) any indemnity the directors consider adequate.

2.7 Splitting Share Certificates

If a shareholder surrenders a share certificate to the Company with a written request that the Company issue in the shareholder's name two or more share certificates, each representing a specified number of shares and in the aggregate representing the same number of shares as the share certificate so surrendered, the Company must cancel the surrendered share certificate and issue replacement share certificates in accordance with that request.

2.8 Share Certificate Fee

There must be paid to the Company, in relation to the issue of any share certificate under Articles 2.5, 2.6 or 2.7, the amount, if any and which must not exceed the amount prescribed under the *Business Corporations Act*, determined by the directors.

2.9 Recognition of Trusts

Except as required by law or statute or these Articles, no person will be recognized by the Company as holding any share upon any trust, and the Company is not bound by or compelled in any way to recognize (even when having notice thereof) any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any share or

fraction of a share or (except as by law or statute or these Articles provided or as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction) any other rights in respect of any share except an absolute right to the entirety thereof in the shareholder.

3. ISSUE OF SHARES

3.1 Directors Authorized

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and the rights of the holders of issued shares of the Company, the Company may issue, allot, sell or otherwise dispose of the unissued shares, and issued shares held by the Company, at the times, to the persons, including directors, in the manner, on the terms and conditions and for the issue prices (including any premium at which shares with par value may be issued) that the directors may determine. The issue price for a share with par value must be equal to or greater than the par value of the share.

3.2 Commissions and Discounts

The Company may at any time pay a reasonable commission or allow a reasonable discount to any person in consideration of that person purchasing or agreeing to purchase shares of the Company from the Company or any other person or procuring or agreeing to procure purchasers for shares of the Company.

3.3 Brokerage

The Company may pay such brokerage fee or other consideration as may be lawful for or in connection with the sale or placement of its securities.

3.4 Conditions of Issue

Except as provided for by the *Business Corporations Act*, no share may be issued until it is fully paid. A share is fully paid when:

(1) consideration is provided to the Company for the issue of the share by one or more of the following:

(a) past services performed for the Company;

(b) property; or

(c) money; and

(2) the value of the consideration received by the Company equals or exceeds the issue price set for the share under Article 3.1.

3.5 Share Purchase Warrants and Rights

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may issue share purchase warrants, options and rights upon such terms and conditions as the directors determine, which share purchase warrants, options and rights may be issued alone or in conjunction with debentures, bonds, shares or any other securities issued or created by the Company from time to time.

4. SHARE REGISTERS

4.1 Central Securities Register

As required by and subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must maintain in British Columbia a central securities register. The directors may, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, appoint an agent to maintain the central securities register. The directors may also appoint one or more agents, including the agent which keeps the central securities register, as transfer agent for its shares or any class or series of its shares, as the case may be, and the same or another agent as registrar for its shares or such class or series of its shares, as the case may be. The directors may terminate such appointment of any agent at any time and may appoint another agent in its place.

4.2 Closing Register

The Company must not at any time close its central securities register.

5. SHARE TRANSFERS

5.1 Registering Transfers

A transfer of a share of the Company must not be registered unless:

(1) a duly signed instrument of transfer in respect of the share has been received by the Company;

(2) if a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that share certificate has been surrendered to the Company; and

(3) if a non-transferable written acknowledgement of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that acknowledgement has been surrendered to the Company.

5.2 Form of Instrument of Transfer

The instrument of transfer in respect of any share of the Company must be either in the form, if any, on the back of the Company's share certificates or in any other form that may be approved by the directors from time to time.

5.3 Transferor Remains Shareholder

Except to the extent that the *Business Corporations Act* otherwise provides, the transferor of shares is deemed to remain the holder of the shares until the name of the transferee is entered in a securities register of the Company in respect of the transfer.

5.4 Signing of Instrument of Transfer

If a shareholder, or his or her duly authorized attorney, signs an instrument of transfer in respect of shares registered in the name of the shareholder, the signed instrument of transfer constitutes a complete and sufficient authority to the Company and its directors, officers and agents to register the number of shares specified in the instrument of transfer or specified in any other manner, or, if no number is specified, all the shares represented by the share certificates or set out in the written acknowledgements deposited with the instrument of transfer:

(1) in the name of the person named as transferee in that instrument of transfer; or

(2) if no person is named as transferee in that instrument of transfer, in the name of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered.

5.5 Enquiry as to Title Not Required

Neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is bound to inquire into the title of the person named in the instrument of transfer as transferee or, if no person is named as transferee in the instrument of transfer, of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered or is liable for any claim related to registering the transfer by the shareholder or by any intermediate owner or holder of the shares, of any interest in the shares, of any share certificate representing such shares or of any written acknowledgement of a right to obtain a share certificate for such shares.

5.6 Transfer Fee

There must be paid to the Company, in relation to the registration of any transfer, the amount, if any, determined by the directors.

6. TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

6.1 Legal Personal Representative Recognized on Death

In case of the death of a shareholder, the legal personal representative, or if the shareholder was a joint holder, the surviving joint holder, will be the only person recognized by the Company as having any title to the shareholder's interest in the shares. Before recognizing a person as a legal personal representative, the directors may require proof of appointment by a court of competent jurisdiction, a grant of letters probate, letters of administration or such other evidence or documents as the directors consider appropriate.

6.2 Rights of Legal Personal Representative

The legal personal representative has the same rights, privileges and obligations that attach to the shares held by the shareholder, including the right to transfer the shares in accordance with these Articles, provided the documents required by the *Business Corporations Act* and the directors have been deposited with the Company.

7. PURCHASE OF SHARES

7.1 Company Authorized to Purchase Shares

Subject to Article 7.2, the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series and the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may, if authorized by the directors, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares at the price and upon the terms specified in such resolution.

7.2 Purchase When Insolvent

The Company must not make a payment or provide any other consideration to purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares if there are reasonable grounds for believing that:

(1) the Company is insolvent; or

(2) making the payment or providing the consideration would render the Company insolvent.

7.3 Sale and Voting of Purchased Shares

If the Company retains a share redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired by it, the Company may sell, gift or otherwise dispose of the share, but, while such share is held by the Company, it:

(1) is not entitled to vote the share at a meeting of its shareholders;

(2) must not pay a dividend in respect of the share; and

(3) must not make any other distribution in respect of the share.

8. BORROWING POWERS

The Company, if authorized by the directors, may:

(1) borrow money in the manner and amount, on the security, from the sources and on the terms and conditions that they consider appropriate;

(2) issue bonds, debentures and other debt obligations either outright or as security for any liability or obligation of the Company or any other person and at such discounts or premiums and on such other terms as they consider appropriate;

(3) guarantee the repayment of money by any other person or the performance of any obligation of any other person; and

(4) mortgage, charge, whether by way of specific or floating charge, grant a security interest in, or give other security on, the whole or any part of the present and future assets and undertaking of the Company.

9. ALTERATIONS

9.1 Increase or Reduction in Authorized Share Structure

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may by resolution of the directors increase, reduce or eliminate the maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares or establish a maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares for which no maximum is established.

9.2 Alteration of Authorized Share Structure

Subject to Article 9.3 and the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may by:

(1) directors' resolution subdivide or consolidate all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares;

(2) ordinary resolution:

(a) create one or more classes or series of shares or, if none of the shares of a class or series of shares are allotted or issued, eliminate that class or series of shares;

(b) if the Company is authorized to issue shares of a class of shares with par value:

(i) decrease the par value of those shares; or

(ii) if none of the shares of that class of shares are allotted or issued, increase the par value of those shares; or

(3) special resolution:

(a) change all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares with par value into shares without par value or any of its unissued shares without par value into shares with par value;

(b) alter the identifying name of any of its shares; or

(c) otherwise alter its shares or authorized share structure when required or permitted to do so by the *Business Corporations Act*.

9.3 Special Rights and Restrictions

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may by special resolution:

(1) create special rights or restrictions for, and attach those special rights or restrictions to, the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued; or

(2) vary or delete any special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued.

9.4 Change of Name

The Company may by resolution of the directors authorize an alteration of its Notice of Articles in order to change its name or adopt or change any translation of that name.

9.5 Other Alterations

If the *Business Corporations Act* does not specify the type of resolution and these Articles do not specify another type of resolution, the Company may by special resolution alter these Articles.

10. MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

10.1 Annual General Meetings

Unless an annual general meeting is deferred or waived in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must hold its first annual general meeting within 18 months after the date on which it was incorporated or otherwise recognized, and after that must hold an annual general meeting at least once in each calendar year and not more than 15 months after the last annual reference date at such time and place as may be determined by the directors.

10.2 Resolution Instead of Annual General Meeting

If all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting consent by a unanimous resolution under the *Business Corporations Act* to all of the business that is required to be transacted at that annual general meeting, the annual general meeting is deemed to have been held on the date of the unanimous resolution. The shareholders must, in any unanimous resolution passed under this Article 10.2, select as the Company's annual reference date a date that would be appropriate for the holding of the applicable annual general meeting.

10.3 Calling of Meetings of Shareholders

The directors may, whenever they think fit, call a meeting of shareholders.

10.4 Notice for Meetings of Shareholders

The Company must send notice of the date, time and location of any meeting of shareholders, in the manner provided in these Articles, or in such other manner, if any, as may be prescribed by ordinary resolution (whether previous notice of the resolution has been given or not), to each shareholder entitled to attend the meeting, to each director and to the auditor of the Company, unless these Articles otherwise provide, at least the following number of days before the meeting:

(1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;

(2) otherwise, 10 days.

10.5 Location of Meeting

A meeting of the shareholders may be held anywhere in North America as determined by the directors.

10.6 Record Date for Notice

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to notice of any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the *Business Corporations Act*, by more than four months. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is held by fewer than:

(1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;

(2) otherwise, 10 days.

If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.7 Record Date for Voting

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to vote at any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the *Business Corporations Act*, by more than four months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.8 Failure to Give Notice and Waiver of Notice

The accidental omission to send notice of any meeting of shareholders to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any of the persons entitled to notice does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting. Any person entitled to notice of a meeting of shareholders may, in writing or otherwise, waive or reduce the period of notice of such meeting.

10.9 Notice of Special Business at Meetings of Shareholders

If a meeting of shareholders is to consider special business within the meaning of Article 11.1, the notice of meeting must:

(1) state the general nature of the special business; and

(2) if the special business includes considering, approving, ratifying, adopting or authorizing any document or the signing of or giving of effect to any document, have attached to it a copy of the document or state that a copy of the document will be available for inspection by shareholders:

(a) at the meeting; or

(b) at the Company's records office, or at such other reasonably accessible location in British Columbia as is specified in the notice, during statutory business hours on any one or more specified days before the day set for the holding of the meeting.

10.10 Class Meetings and Series Meetings of Shareholders

Unless otherwise specified in these Articles, the provisions of these Articles relating to a meeting of shareholders will apply, with the necessary changes and so far as they are applicable, to a class meeting or series meeting of shareholders holding a particular class or series of shares.

11. PROCEEDINGS AT MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

11.1 Special Business

At a meeting of shareholders, the following business is special business:

(1) at a meeting of shareholders that is not an annual general meeting, all business is special business except business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;

(2) at an annual general meeting, all business is special business except for the following:

(a) business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;

(b) consideration of any financial statements of the Company presented to the meeting;

(c) consideration of any reports of the directors or auditor;

(d) the setting or changing of the number of directors;

(e) the election or appointment of directors;

(f) the appointment of an auditor;

(g) the setting of the remuneration of an auditor;

(h) business arising out of a report of the directors not requiring the passing of a special resolution or an exceptional resolution;

(i) any other business which, under these Articles or the *Business Corporations Act*, may be transacted at a meeting of shareholders without prior notice of the business being given to the shareholders.

11.2 Special Majority

The majority of votes required for the Company to pass a special resolution at a meeting of shareholders is two-thirds of the votes cast on the resolution.

11.3 Quorum

Subject to the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, the quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting of shareholders is two persons who are, or who represent by proxy, shareholders who, in the aggregate, hold at least 20% of the issued shares entitled to be voted at the meeting.

11.4 One Shareholder May Constitute Quorum

If there is only one shareholder entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders:

(1) the quorum is one person who is, or who represents by proxy, that shareholder, and

(2) that shareholder, present in person or by proxy, may constitute the meeting.

11.5 Other Persons May Attend

The directors, the president (if any), the secretary (if any), the assistant secretary (if any), any lawyer for the Company, the auditor of the Company and any other persons invited by the directors are entitled to attend any meeting of shareholders, but if any of those persons does attend a meeting of shareholders, that person is not to be counted in the quorum and is not entitled to vote at the meeting unless that person is a shareholder or proxy holder entitled to vote at the meeting.

11.6 Requirement of Quorum

No business, other than the election of a chair of the meeting and the adjournment of the meeting, may be transacted at any meeting of shareholders unless a quorum of shareholders entitled to vote is present at the commencement of the meeting, but such quorum need not be present throughout the meeting.

11.7 Lack of Quorum

If, within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of a meeting of shareholders, a quorum is not present:

(1) in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders, the meeting is dissolved, and

(2) in the case of any other meeting of shareholders, the meeting stands adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place.

11.8 Lack of Quorum at Succeeding Meeting

If, at the meeting to which the meeting referred to in Article 11.7(2) was adjourned, a quorum is not present within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of the meeting, the person or persons present and being, or representing by proxy, one or more shareholders entitled to attend and vote at the meeting constitute a quorum.

11.9 Chair

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of shareholders:

(1) the chair of the board, if any; or

(2) if the chair of the board is absent or unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, the president, if any.

11.10 Selection of Alternate Chair

If, at any meeting of shareholders, there is no chair of the board or president present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, or if the chair of the board and the president are unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, or if the chair of the board and the president have advised the secretary, if any, or any director present at the meeting, that they will not be present at the meeting, the directors present must choose one of their number to be chair of the meeting or if all of the directors present decline to take the chair or fail to so choose or if no director is present, the shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting who are present in person or by proxy may choose any person present at the meeting to chair the meeting.

11.11 Adjournments

The chair of a meeting of shareholders may, and if so directed by the meeting must, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business may be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

11.12 Notice of Adjourned Meeting

It is not necessary to give any notice of an adjourned meeting or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting of shareholders except that, when a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given as in the case of the original meeting.

11.13 Decisions by Show of Hands or Poll

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, every motion put to a vote at a meeting of shareholders will be decided on a show of hands unless a poll, before or on the declaration of the result of the vote by show of hands, is directed by the chair of the meeting or demanded by at least one shareholder entitled to vote who is present in person or by proxy.

11.14 Declaration of Result

The chair of a meeting of shareholders must declare to the meeting the decision on every question in accordance with the result of the show of hands or the poll, as the case may be, and that decision must be entered in the minutes of the meeting. A declaration of the chair that a resolution is carried by the necessary majority or is defeated is, unless a poll is directed by the chair or demanded under Article 11.13, conclusive evidence without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution.

11.15 Motion Need Not be Seconded

No motion proposed at a meeting of shareholders need be seconded unless the chair of the meeting rules otherwise, and the chair of any meeting of shareholders is entitled to propose or second a motion.

11.16 Casting Vote

In case of an equality of votes, the chair of a meeting of shareholders does not, either on a show of hands or on a poll, have a second or casting vote in addition to the vote or votes to which the chair may be entitled as a shareholder.

11.17 Manner of Taking Poll

Subject to Article 11.18, if a poll is duly demanded at a meeting of shareholders:

(1) the poll must be taken:

(a) at the meeting, or within seven days after the date of the meeting, as the chair of the meeting directs; and

(b) in the manner, at the time and at the place that the chair of the meeting directs;

(2) the result of the poll is deemed to be the decision of the meeting at which the poll is demanded; and

(3) the demand for the poll may be withdrawn by the person who demanded it.

11.18 Demand for Poll on Adjournment

A poll demanded at a meeting of shareholders on a question of adjournment must be taken immediately at the meeting.

11.19 Chair Must Resolve Dispute

In the case of any dispute as to the admission or rejection of a vote given on a poll, the chair of the meeting must determine the dispute, and his or her determination made in good faith is final and conclusive.

11.20 Casting of Votes

On a poll, a shareholder entitled to more than one vote need not cast all the votes in the same way.

11.21 Demand for Poll

No poll may be demanded in respect of the vote by which a chair of a meeting of shareholders is elected.

11.22 Demand for Poll Not to Prevent Continuance of Meeting

The demand for a poll at a meeting of shareholders does not, unless the chair of the meeting so rules, prevent the continuation of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which a poll has been demanded.

11.23 Retention of Ballots and Proxies

The Company must, for at least three months after a meeting of shareholders, keep each ballot cast on a poll and each proxy voted at the meeting, and, during that period, make them available for inspection during normal business hours by any shareholder or proxyholder entitled to vote at the meeting. At the end of such three month period, the Company may destroy such ballots and proxies.

11.24 Ordinary Resolution

Unless the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles otherwise provide, any action that must or may be taken or authorized by the shareholders may be taken or authorized by an ordinary resolution.

12. VOTES OF SHAREHOLDERS

12.1 Number of Votes by Shareholder or by Shares

Subject to any special rights or restrictions attached to any shares and to the restrictions imposed on joint shareholders under Article 12.3:

(1) on a vote by show of hands, every person present who is a shareholder or proxy holder and entitled to vote on the matter has one vote; and

(2) on a poll, every shareholder entitled to vote on the matter has one vote in respect of each share entitled to be voted on the matter and held by that shareholder and may exercise that vote either in person or by proxy.

12.2 Votes of Persons in Representative Capacity

A person who is not a shareholder may vote at a meeting of shareholders, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, and may appoint a proxy holder to act at the meeting, if, before doing so, the person satisfies the chair of the meeting, or the directors, that the person is a legal personal representative or a trustee in bankruptcy for a shareholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting.

12.3 Votes by Joint Holders

If there are joint shareholders registered in respect of any share:

(1) any one of the joint shareholders may vote at any meeting of shareholders, either personally or by proxy, in respect of the share as if that joint shareholder were solely entitled to it; or

(2) if more than one of the joint shareholders is present at any meeting of shareholders, personally or by proxy, and more than one of the joint shareholders votes in respect of that share, then only the vote of the joint shareholder present whose name stands first on the central securities register in respect of the share will be counted.

12.4 Legal Personal Representatives as Joint Shareholders

Two or more legal personal representatives of a shareholder in whose sole name any share is registered are, for the purposes of Article 12.3, deemed to be joint shareholders.

12.5 Representative of a Corporate Shareholder

If a corporation, that is not a subsidiary of the Company, is a shareholder, that corporation may appoint a person to act as its representative at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, and:

(1) for that purpose, the instrument appointing a representative must:

(a) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice for the receipt of proxies, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or

(b) be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting;

(2) if a representative is appointed under this Article 12.5:

(a) the representative is entitled to exercise in respect of and at that meeting the same rights on behalf of the corporation that the representative represents as that corporation could exercise if it were a shareholder who is an individual, including, without limitation, the right to appoint a proxy holder; and

(b) the representative, if present at the meeting, is to be counted for the purpose of forming a quorum and is deemed to be a shareholder present in person at the meeting.

Evidence of the appointment of any such representative may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.6 Proxy Provisions Do Not Apply to all Companies

If and for so long as the Company is a public company or a pre-existing reporting company which has the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions as part of its Articles or to which the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions apply, Articles 12.7 to 12.15 apply only insofar as they are not inconsistent with any securities legislation in any province or territory of Canada or in the federal jurisdiction of the United States or in any states of the United States that is applicable to the Company and insofar as they are not inconsistent with the regulations and rules made and promulgated under that legislation and all administrative policy statements, blanket orders and rulings, notices and other administrative directions issued by securities commissions or similar authorities appointed under that legislation.

12.7 Appointment of Proxy Holders

Every shareholder of the Company, including a corporation that is a shareholder but not a subsidiary of the Company, entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders of the Company may, by proxy, appoint one or more (but not more than five) proxy holders to attend and act at the meeting in the manner, to the extent and with the powers conferred by the proxy.

12.8 Alternate Proxy Holders

A shareholder may appoint one or more alternate proxy holders to act in the place of an absent proxy holder.

12.9 When Proxy Holder Need Not Be Shareholder

A person must not be appointed as a proxy holder unless the person is a shareholder, although a person who is not a shareholder may be appointed as a proxy holder if:

(1) the Company is a public company;

(2) the person appointing the proxy holder is a corporation or a representative of a corporation appointed under Article 12.5;

(3) the Company has at the time of the meeting for which the proxy holder is to be appointed only one shareholder entitled to vote at the meeting; or

(4) the shareholders present in person or by proxy at and entitled to vote at the meeting for which the proxy holder is to be appointed, by a resolution on which the proxy holder is not entitled to vote but in respect of which the proxy holder is to be counted in the quorum, permit the proxy holder to attend and vote at the meeting.

12.10 Deposit of Proxy

A proxy for a meeting of shareholders must:

(1) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or

(2) unless the notice provides otherwise, be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting.

A proxy may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.11 Validity of Proxy Vote

A vote given in accordance with the terms of a proxy is valid notwithstanding the death or incapacity of the shareholder giving the proxy and despite the revocation of the proxy or the revocation of the authority under which the proxy is given, unless notice in writing of that death, incapacity or revocation is received:

(1) at the registered office of the Company, at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or

(2) by the chair of the meeting, before the vote is taken.

12.12 Form of Proxy

A proxy, whether for a specified meeting or otherwise, must be either in the following form or in any other form approved by the directors or the chair of the meeting:

[name of company]
(the “Company”)

The undersigned, being a shareholder of the Company, hereby appoints *[name]* or, failing that person, *[name]*, as proxy holder for the undersigned to attend, act and vote for and on behalf of the undersigned at the meeting of shareholders of the Company to be held on *[month, day, year]* and at any adjournment of that meeting.

Number of shares in respect of which this proxy is given (if no number is specified, then this proxy if given in respect of all shares registered in the name of the shareholder):_____.

Signed *[month, day, year]*

_____

[Signature of shareholder]

_____

[Name of shareholder- printed]

12.13 Revocation of Proxy

Subject to Article 12.14, every proxy may be revoked by an instrument in writing that is:

(1) received at the registered office of the Company at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or

(2) provided at the meeting to the chair of the meeting.

12.14 Revocation of Proxy Must Be Signed

An instrument referred to in Article 12.13 must be signed as follows:

(1) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is an individual, the instrument must be signed by the shareholder or his or her legal personal representative or trustee in bankruptcy; or

(2) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is a corporation, the instrument must be signed by the corporation or by a representative appointed for the corporation under Article 12.5.

12.15 Production of Evidence of Authority to Vote

The chair of any meeting of shareholders may, but need not, inquire into the authority of any person to vote at the meeting and may, but need not, demand from that person production of evidence as to the existence of the authority to vote.

13. DIRECTORS

13.1 First Directors; Number of Directors

The first directors are the persons designated as directors of the Company in the Notice of Articles that applies to the Company when it is recognized under the *Business Corporations Act*. The number of directors, excluding additional directors appointed under Article 14.8, is set at:

(1) subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the number of directors that is equal to the number of the Company's first directors;

(2) if the Company is a public company, the greater of three and the most recently set of:

(a) the number of directors set by directors' resolution; and

(b) the number of directors set under Article 14.4; or

(3) if the Company is not a public company, the most recently set of:

(a) the number of directors set by directors' resolution; and

(b) the number of directors set under Article 14.4.

13.2 Change in Number of Directors

If the number of directors is set under Articles 13.1(2)(a) or 13.1(3)(a):

(1) the shareholders may elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number; or

(2) if the shareholders do not elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number contemporaneously with the setting of that number, then the directors may appoint, or the shareholders may elect or appoint, directors to fill those vacancies.

13.3 Directors' Acts Valid Despite Vacancy

An act or proceeding of the directors is not invalid merely because fewer than the number of directors set or otherwise required under these Articles is in office.

13.4 Qualifications of Directors

A director is not required to hold a share in the capital of the Company as qualification for his or her office but must be qualified as required by the *Business Corporations Act* to become, act or continue to act as a director.

13.5 Remuneration of Directors

The directors are entitled to the remuneration for acting as directors, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine. If the directors so decide, the remuneration of the directors, if any, will be determined by the shareholders. That remuneration may be in addition to any salary or other remuneration paid to any officer or employee of the Company as such, who is also a director.

13.6 Reimbursement of Expenses of Directors

The Company must reimburse each director for the reasonable expenses that he or she may incur in and about the business of the Company.

13.7 Special Remuneration for Directors

If any director performs any professional or other services for the Company that in the opinion of the directors are outside the ordinary duties of a director, or if any director is otherwise specially occupied in or about the Company's business, he or she may be paid remuneration fixed by the directors, or, at the option of that director, fixed by ordinary resolution, and such remuneration may be either in addition to, or in substitution for, any other remuneration that he or she may be entitled to receive.

13.8 Gratuity, Pension or Allowance on Retirement of Director

Unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, the directors on behalf of the Company may pay a gratuity or pension or allowance on retirement to any director who has held any salaried office or place of profit with the Company or to his or her spouse or dependants and may make contributions to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such gratuity, pension or allowance.

14. ELECTION AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

14.1 Election at Annual General Meeting

At every annual general meeting and in every unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2:

(1) the shareholders entitled to vote at the annual general meeting for the election of directors must elect, or in the unanimous resolution appoint, a board of directors consisting of the number of directors for the time being set under these Articles; and

(2) all the directors cease to hold office immediately before the election or appointment of directors under paragraph (1), but are eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.2 Consent to be a Director

No election, appointment or designation of an individual as a director is valid unless:

(1) that individual consents to be a director in the manner provided for in the *Business Corporations Act;*

(2) that individual is elected or appointed at a meeting at which the individual is present and the individual does not refuse, at the meeting, to be a director; or

(3) with respect to first directors, the designation is otherwise valid under the *Business Corporations Act.*

14.3 Failure to Elect or Appoint Directors

If:

(1) the Company fails to hold an annual general meeting, and all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting fail to pass the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, on or before the date by which the annual general meeting is required to be held under the *Business Corporations Act;* or

(2) the shareholders fail, at the annual general meeting or in the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, to elect or appoint any directors;

then each director then in office continues to hold office until the earlier of:

(3) when his or her successor is elected or appointed; and

(4) when he or she otherwise ceases to hold office under the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles.

14.4 Places of Retiring Directors Not Filled

If, at any meeting of shareholders at which there should be an election of directors, the places of any of the retiring directors are not filled by that election, those retiring directors who are not re-elected and who are asked by the newly elected directors to continue in office will, if willing to do so, continue in office to complete the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles until further new directors are elected at a meeting of shareholders convened for that purpose. If any such election or continuance of directors does not result in the election or continuance of the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles, the number of directors of the Company is deemed to be set at the number of directors actually elected or continued in office.

14.5 Directors May Fill Casual Vacancies,

Any casual vacancy occurring in the board of directors may be filled by the directors.

14.6 Remaining Directors Power to Act

The directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the board of directors, but if the Company has fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the directors may only act for the purpose of appointing directors up to that number or of summoning a meeting of shareholders for the purpose of filling any vacancies on the board of directors or, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, for any other purpose.

14.7 Shareholders May Fill Vacancies

If the Company has no directors or fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the shareholders may elect or appoint directors to fill any vacancies on the board of directors.

14.8 Additional Directors

Notwithstanding Articles 13.1 and 13.2, between annual general meetings or unanimous resolutions contemplated by Article 10.2, the directors may appoint one or more additional directors, but the number of additional directors appointed under this Article 14.8 must not at any time exceed:

(1) one-third of the number of first directors, if, at the time of the appointments, one or more of the first directors have not yet completed their first term of office; or

(2) in any other case, one-third of the number of the current directors who were elected or appointed as directors other than under this Article 14.8.

Any director so appointed ceases to hold office immediately before the next election or appointment of directors under Article 14.1(1), but is eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.9 Ceasing to be a Director

A director ceases to be a director when:

(1) the term of office of the director expires;

(2) the director dies;

(3) the director resigns as a director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company; or

(4) the director is removed from office pursuant to Articles 14.10 or 14.11.

14.10 Removal of Director by Shareholders

The Company may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office by special resolution. In that event, the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill the resulting vacancy. If the shareholders do not elect or appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy contemporaneously with the removal, then the directors may appoint or the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill that vacancy.

14.11 Removal of Director by Directors

The directors may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office if the director is convicted of an indictable offence, or if the director ceases to be qualified to act as a director of a company and does not promptly resign, and the directors may appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy.

15. ALTERNATE DIRECTORS

15.1 Appointment of Alternate Director

Any director (an "appointor") may by notice in writing received by the Company appoint any person (an "appointee") who is qualified to act as a director to be his or her alternate to act in his or her place at meetings of the directors or committees of the directors at which the appointor is not present unless (in the case of an appointee who is not a director) the directors have reasonably disapproved the appointment of such person as an alternate director and have given notice to that effect to his or her appointor within a reasonable time after the notice of appointment is received by the Company.

15.2 Notice of Meetings

Every alternate director so appointed is entitled to notice of meetings of the directors and of committees of the directors of which his or her appointor is a member and to attend and vote as a director at any such meetings at which his or her appointor is not present.

15.3 Alternate for More Than One Director Attending Meetings

A person may be appointed as an alternate director by more than one director, and an alternate director:

(1) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of directors once for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, once more in that capacity;

(2) has a separate vote at a meeting of directors for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, an additional vote in that capacity;

(3) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of a committee of directors once for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, once more in that capacity; and

(4) has a separate vote at a meeting of a committee of directors for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, an additional vote in that capacity.

15.4 Consent Resolutions

Every alternate director, if authorized by the notice appointing him or her, may sign in place of his or her appointor any resolutions to be consented to in writing.

15.5 Alternate Director Not an Agent

Every alternate director is deemed not to be the agent of his or her appointor.

15.6 Revocation of Appointment of Alternate Director

An appointor may at any time, by notice in writing received by the Company, revoke the appointment of an alternate director appointed by him or her.

15.7 Ceasing to be an Alternate Director

The appointment of an alternate director ceases when:

(1) his or her appointor ceases to be a director and is not promptly re-elected or re-appointed;

(2) the alternate director dies;

(3) the alternate director resigns as an alternate director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company;

(4) the alternate director ceases to be qualified to act as a director; or

(5) his or her appointor revokes the appointment of the alternate director.

15.8 Remuneration and Expenses of Alternate Director

The Company may reimburse an alternate director for the reasonable expenses that would be properly reimbursed if he or she were a director, and the alternate director is entitled to receive from the Company such proportion, if any, of the remuneration otherwise payable to the appointor as the appointor may from time to time direct.

16. POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS

16.1 Powers of Management

The directors must, subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles, manage or supervise the management of the business and affairs of the Company and have the authority to exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the *Business Corporations Act* or by these Articles, required to be exercised by the shareholders of the Company.

16.2 Appointment of Attorney of Company

The directors may from time to time, by power of attorney or other instrument, under seal if so required by law, appoint any person to be the attorney of the Company for such purposes, and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the directors under these Articles and excepting the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors, to remove a director, to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors, to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors and to declare dividends) and for such period, and with such remuneration and subject to such conditions as the directors may think fit. Any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection or convenience of persons dealing with such attorney as the directors think fit. Any such attorney may be authorized by the directors to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in him or her.

16.3 Remuneration of Auditor

The directors may set the remuneration of the auditor of the Company.

17. INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

17.1 Obligation to Account for Profits

A director or senior officer who holds a disclosable interest (as that term is used in the *Business Corporations Act*) in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is liable to account to the Company for any profit that accrues to the director or senior officer under or as a result of the contract or transaction only if and to the extent provided in the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.2 Restrictions on Voting by Reason of Interest

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is not entitled to vote on any directors' resolution to approve that contract or transaction, unless all the directors have a disclosable interest in that contract or transaction, in which case any or all of those directors may vote on such resolution.

17.3 Interested Director Counted in Quorum

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter and who is present at the meeting of directors at which the contract or transaction is considered for approval may be counted in the quorum at the meeting whether or not the director votes on any of the resolutions considered at the meeting.

17.4 Disclosure of Conflict of Interest or Property

A director or senior officer who holds any office or possesses any property, right or interest that could result, directly or indirectly, in the creation of a duty or interest that materially conflicts with that individual's duty or interest as a director or senior officer, must disclose the nature and extent of the conflict as required by the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.5 Director Holding Other Office in the Company

A director may hold any office or place of profit with the Company, other than the office of auditor of the Company, in addition to his or her office of director for the period and on the terms (as to remuneration or otherwise) that the directors may determine.

17.6 No Disqualification

No director or intended director is disqualified by his or her office from contracting with the Company either with regard to the holding of any office or place of profit the director holds with the Company or as vendor, purchaser or otherwise, and no contract or transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Company in which a director is in any way interested is liable to be voided for that reason.

17.7 Professional Services by Director or Officer

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, a director or officer, or any person in which a director or officer has an interest, may act in a professional capacity for the Company, except as auditor of the Company, and the director or officer or such person is entitled to remuneration for professional services as if that director or officer were not a director or officer.

17.8 Director or Officer in Other Corporations

A director or officer may be or become a director, officer or employee of, or otherwise interested in, any person in which the Company may be interested as a shareholder or otherwise, and, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the director or officer is not accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits received by him or her as director, officer or employee of, or from his or her interest in, such other person.

18. PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS

18.1 Meetings of Directors

The directors may meet together for the conduct of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit, and meetings of the directors held at regular intervals may be held at the place, at the time and on the notice, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine.

18.2 Voting at Meetings

Questions arising at any meeting of directors are to be decided by a majority of votes and, in the case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

18.3 Chair of Meetings

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of directors:

(1) the chair of the board, if any;

(2) in the absence of the chair of the board, the president, if any, if the president is a director; or

(3) any other director chosen by the directors if:

(a) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is present at the meeting within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting;

(b) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is willing to chair the meeting; or

(c) the chair of the board and the president, if a director, have advised the secretary, if any, or any other director, that they will not be present at the meeting.

18.4 Meetings by Telephone or Other Communications Medium

A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors in person or by telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other. A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors by a communications medium other than telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other and if all directors who wish to participate in the meeting agree to such participation. A director who participates in a meeting in a manner contemplated by this Article 18.4 is deemed for all purposes of the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles to be present at the meeting and to have agreed to participate in that manner.

18.5 Calling of Meetings

A director may, and the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company, if any, on the request of a director must, call a meeting of the directors at any time.

18.6 Notice of Meetings,

Other than for meetings held at regular intervals as determined by the directors pursuant to Article 18.1, reasonable notice of each meeting of the directors, specifying the place, day and time of that meeting must be given to each of the directors and the alternate directors by any method set out in Article 24.1 or orally or by telephone.

18.7 When Notice Not Required

It is not necessary to give notice of a meeting of the directors to a director or an alternate director if:

(1) the meeting is to be held immediately following a meeting of shareholders at which that director was elected or appointed, or is the meeting of the directors at which that director is appointed; or

(2) the director or alternate director, as the case may be, has waived notice of the meeting.

18.8 Meeting Valid Despite Failure to Give Notice

The accidental omission to give notice of any meeting of directors to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any director or alternate director, does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting.

18.9 Waiver of Notice of Meetings

Any director or alternate director may send to the Company a document signed by him or her waiving notice of any past, present or future meeting or meetings of the directors and may at any time withdraw that waiver with respect to meetings held after that withdrawal. After sending a waiver with respect to all future meetings and until that waiver is withdrawn, no notice of any meeting of the directors need be given to that director and, unless the director otherwise requires by notice in writing to the Company, to his or her alternate director, and all meetings of the directors so held are deemed not to be improperly called or constituted by reason of notice not having been given to such director or alternate director.

18.10 Quorum

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the directors may be set by the directors and, if not so set, is deemed to be set at two directors or, if the number of directors is set at one, is deemed to be set at one director, and that director may constitute a meeting.

18.11 Validity of Acts Where Appointment Defective

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, an act of a director or officer is not invalid merely because of an irregularity in the election or appointment or a defect in the qualification of that director or officer.

18.12 Consent Resolutions in Writing

A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors may be passed without a meeting:

(1) in all cases, if each of the directors entitled to vote on the resolution consents to it in writing; or

(2) in the case of a resolution to approve a contract or transaction in respect of which a director has disclosed that he or she has or may have a disclosable interest, if each of the other directors who are entitled to vote on the resolution consents to it in writing.

A consent in writing under this Article may be by signed document, fax, email or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages. A consent in writing may be in two or more counterparts which together are deemed to constitute one consent in writing. A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors passed in accordance with this Article 18.12 is effective on the date stated in the consent in writing or on the latest date stated on any counterpart and is deemed to be a proceeding at a meeting of directors or of the committee of the directors and to be as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors or of the committee of the directors that satisfies all the requirements of the *Business Corporations Act* and all the requirements of these Articles relating to meetings of the directors or of a committee of the directors.

19. EXECUTIVE AND OTHER COMMITTEES

19.1 Appointment and Powers of Executive Committee

The directors may, by resolution, appoint an executive committee consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate, and this committee has, during the intervals between meetings of the board of directors, all of the directors' powers, except:

(1) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;

(2) the power to remove a director;

(3) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and

(4) such other powers, if any, as may be set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.2 Appointment and Powers of Other Committees

The directors may, by resolution:

(1) appoint one or more committees (other than the executive committee) consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate;

(2) delegate to a committee appointed under paragraph (1) any of the directors' powers, except:

(a) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;

(b) the power to remove a director;

(c) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and

(d) the power to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors; and

(3) make any delegation referred to in paragraph (2) subject to the conditions set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.3 Obligations of Committees

Any committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, must:

(1) conform to any rules that may from time to time be imposed on it by the directors; and

(2) report every act or thing done in exercise of those powers at such times as the directors may require.

19.4 Powers of Board

The directors may, at any time, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

(1) revoke or alter the authority given to the committee, or override a decision made by the committee, except as to acts done before such revocation, alteration or overriding;

(2) terminate the appointment of, or change the membership of, the committee; and

(3) fill vacancies in the committee.

19.5 Committee Meetings

Subject to Article 19.3(1) and unless the directors otherwise provide in the resolution appointing the committee or in any subsequent resolution, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

(1) the committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper;

(2) the committee may elect a chair of its meetings but, if no chair of a meeting is elected, or if at a meeting the chair of the meeting is not present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, the directors present who are members of the committee may choose one of their number to chair the meeting;

(3) a majority of the members of the committee constitutes a quorum of the committee; and

(4) questions arising at any meeting of the committee are determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

20. OFFICERS

20.1 Directors May Appoint Officers

The directors may, from time to time, appoint such officers, if any, as the directors determine and the directors may, at any time, terminate any such appointment.

20.2 Functions, Duties and Powers of Officers

The directors may, for each officer:

(1) determine the functions and duties of the officer;

(2) entrust to and confer on the officer any of the powers exercisable by the directors on such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as the directors think fit; and

(3) revoke, withdraw, alter or vary all or any of the functions, duties and powers of the officer.

20.3 Qualifications

No officer may be appointed unless that officer is qualified in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*. One person may hold more than one position as an officer of the Company. Any person appointed as the chair of the board or as a managing director must be a director. Any other officer need not be a director.

20.4 Remuneration and Terms of Appointment

All appointments of officers are to be made on the terms and conditions and at the remuneration (whether by way of salary, fee, commission, participation in profits or otherwise) that the directors thinks fit and are subject to termination at the pleasure of the directors, and an officer may in addition to such remuneration be entitled to receive, after he or she ceases to hold such office or leaves the employment of the Company, a pension or gratuity.

21. INDEMNIFICATION

21.1 Definitions

In this Article 21:

(1) "eligible penalty" means a judgment, penalty or fine awarded or imposed in, or an amount paid in settlement of, an eligible proceeding;

(2) "eligible proceeding" means a legal proceeding or investigative action, whether current, threatened, pending or completed, in which a director, former director or alternate director of the Company (an "eligible party") or any of the heirs and legal personal representatives of the eligible party, by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director or alternate director of the Company:

(a) is or may be joined as a party; or

(b) is or may be liable for or in respect of a judgment, penalty or fine in, or expenses related to, the proceeding; and

(3) "expenses" has the meaning set out in the *Business Corporations Act*.

21.2 Mandatory Indemnification of Directors and Former Directors

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must indemnify a director, former director or alternate director of the Company and his or her heirs and legal personal representatives against all eligible penalties to which such person is or may be liable, and the Company must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in respect of that proceeding. Each director and alternate director is deemed to have contracted with the Company on the terms of the indemnity contained in this Article 21.2.

21.3 Indemnification of Other Persons

Subject to any restrictions in the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may indemnify any person.

21.4 Non-Compliance with *Business Corporations Act*

The failure of a director, alternate director or officer of the Company, to comply with the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles does not invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under this Article.

21.5 Company May Purchase Insurance

The Company may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any person (or his or her heirs or legal personal representatives) who:

(1) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of the Company;

(2) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation at a time when the corporation is or was an affiliate of the Company;

(3) at the request of the Company, is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation or of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity; or

(4) at the request of the Company, holds or held a position equivalent to that of a director, alternate director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity;

against any liability incurred by him or her as such director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent or person who holds or held such equivalent position.

22. DIVIDENDS

22.1 Payment of Dividends Subject to Special Rights

The provisions of this Article 22 are subject to the rights, if any, of shareholders holding shares with special rights as to dividends.

22.2 Declaration of Dividends

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the directors may from time to time declare and authorize payment of such dividends as they may deem advisable.

22.3 No Notice Required

The directors need not give notice to any shareholder of any declaration under Article 22.2.

22.4 Record Date

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to receive payment of a dividend. The record date must not precede the date on which the dividend is to be paid by more than two months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the date on which the directors pass the resolution declaring the dividend.

22.5 Manner of Paying Dividend

A resolution declaring a dividend may direct payment of the dividend wholly or partly by the distribution of specific assets or of fully paid shares or of bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, or in any one or more of those ways.

22.6 Settlement of Difficulties

If any difficulty arises in regard to a distribution under Article 22.5, the directors may settle the difficulty as they deem advisable, and, in particular, may:

(1) set the value for distribution of specific assets;

(2) determine that cash payments in substitution for all or any part of the specific assets to which any shareholders are entitled may be made to any shareholders on the basis of the value so fixed in order to adjust the rights of all parties; and

(3) vest any such specific assets in trustees for the persons entitled to the dividend.

22.7 When Dividend Payable

Any dividend may be made payable on such date as is fixed by the directors.

22.8 Dividends to be Paid in Accordance with Number of Shares

All dividends on shares of any class or series of shares must be declared and paid according to the number of such shares held.

22.9 Receipt by Joint Shareholders

If several persons are joint shareholders of any share, any one of them may give an effective receipt for any dividend, bonus or other money payable in respect of the share.

22.10 Dividend Bears No Interest

No dividend bears interest against the Company.

22.11 Fractional Dividends

If a dividend to which a shareholder is entitled includes a fraction of the smallest monetary unit of the currency of the dividend, that fraction may be disregarded in making payment of the dividend and that payment represents full payment of the dividend.

22.12 Payment of Dividends

Any dividend or other distribution payable in cash in respect of shares may be paid by cheque, made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent, and mailed to the address of the shareholder, or in the case of joint shareholders, to the address of the joint shareholder who is first named on the central securities register, or to the person and to the address the shareholder or joint shareholders may direct in writing. The mailing of such cheque will, to the extent of the sum represented by the cheque (plus the amount of the tax required by law to be deducted), discharge all liability for the dividend unless such cheque is not paid on presentation or the amount of tax so deducted is not paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

22.13 Capitalization of Surplus

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Articles, the directors may from time to time capitalize any surplus of the Company and may from time to time issue, as fully paid, shares or any bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as a dividend representing the surplus or any part of the surplus.

22.14 Set Aside Funds

The directors may, before declaring any dividend, set aside such sums as they think proper as a reserve or reserves, which shall, at the discretion of the directors, be applicable for meeting contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for any other purpose and pending such application may, at the discretion of the directors, either be employed in the business of the Company or be invested in such investments as the directors may from time to time determine. The directors may also, without placing the same in reserve, carry forward such sums which they think prudent not to divide.

23. ACCOUNTING RECORDS

23.1 Recording of Financial Affairs

The directors must cause adequate accounting records to be kept to record properly the financial affairs and condition of the Company and to comply with the *Business Corporations Act*.

23.2 Inspection of Accounting Records

Unless the directors determine otherwise, or unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, no shareholder of the Company is entitled to inspect or obtain a copy of any accounting records of the Company.

24. NOTICES

24.1 Method of Giving Notice

Unless the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles provides otherwise, a notice, statement, report or other record required or permitted by the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles to be sent by or to a person may be sent by any one of the following methods:

(1) mail addressed to the person at the applicable address for that person as follows:

(a) for a record mailed to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;

(b) for a record mailed to a director or officer, the prescribed address for mailing shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the mailing address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or

(c) in any other case, the mailing address of the intended recipient;

(2) delivery at the applicable address for that person as follows, addressed to the person:

(a) for a record delivered to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;

(b) for a record delivered to a director or officer, the prescribed address for delivery shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the delivery address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or

(c) in any other case, the delivery address of the intended recipient;

(3) sending the record by fax to the fax number provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;

(4) sending the record by email to the email address provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or

(5) physical delivery to the intended recipient.

24.2 Deemed Receipt of Mailing

A record that is mailed to a person by ordinary mail to the applicable address for that person referred to in Article 24.1 is deemed to be received by the person to whom it was mailed on the day, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, following the date of mailing.

24.3 Certificate of Sending

A certificate signed by the secretary, if any, or other officer of the Company or of any other corporation acting in that capacity on behalf of the Company stating that a notice, statement, report or other record was sent in accordance with Article 24.1 is conclusive evidence of that fact.

24.4 Notice to Joint Shareholders

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the joint shareholders of a share by providing the notice to the joint shareholder first named in the central securities register in respect of the share.

24.5 Notice to Trustees

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the persons entitled to a share in consequence of the death, bankruptcy or incapacity of a shareholder by:

(1) mailing the record, addressed to them:

(a) by name, by the title of the legal personal representative of the deceased or incapacitated shareholder, by the title of trustee of the bankrupt shareholder or by any similar description; and

(b) at the address, if any, supplied to the Company for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled; or

(2) if an address referred to in paragraph (1)(b) has not been supplied to the Company, by giving the notice in a manner in which it might have been given if the death, bankruptcy or incapacity had not occurred.

25. SEAL

25.1 Who May Attest Seal

Except as provided in Articles 25.2 and 25.3, the Company's seal, if any, must not be impressed on any record except when that impression is attested by the signatures of:

(1) any two directors;

(2) any officer, together with any director;

(3) if the Company only has one director, that director; or

(4) any one or more directors or officers or persons as may be determined by the directors.

25.2 Sealing Copies

For the purpose of certifying under seal a certificate of incumbency of the directors or officers of the Company or a true copy of any resolution or other document, despite Article 25.1, the impression of the seal may be attested by the signature of any director, officer or other person as may be determined by the directors.

25.3 Mechanical Reproduction of Seal

The directors may authorize the seal to be impressed by third parties on share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as they may determine appropriate from time to time. To enable the seal to be impressed on any share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, whether in definitive or interim form, on which facsimiles of any of the signatures of the directors or officers of the Company are, in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act* or these

Articles, printed or otherwise mechanically reproduced, there may be delivered to the person employed to engrave, lithograph or print such definitive or interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities one or more unmounted dies reproducing the seal and such persons as are authorized under Article 25.1 to attest the Company's seal may in writing authorize such person to cause the seal to be impressed on such definitive or interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities by the use of such dies. Share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities to which the seal has been so impressed are for all purposes deemed to be under and to bear the seal impressed on them.

26. PROHIBITIONS

26.1 Application

Article 26.1 does not apply to the Company if and for so long as it is a public company or a pre-existing reporting company which has the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions as part of its Articles or to which the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions apply.

26.2 Board Approval

No shares shall be transferred, other than pursuant to the provisions of Article 26.4– Tag Along Rights and Article 26.5– Drag Along Rights set out below, without the prior consent of the directors expressed by a resolution of the board of directors and the directors shall not be required to give any reason for refusing to consent to any proposed transfer. The consent of the board of directors may be in respect of a specific proposed trade or trades or trading generally, whether or not over a specified period of time, or by a specific person or with such other restrictions or requirements as the directors may determine.

26.3 Definitions

In Articles 26.4 and 26.5 hereof:

(a) "**Affiliate**" means an affiliate as defined in the *Bank Act* (Canada), S.C. 1991, c. 46, as amended;

(b) "**Associate**" has the same meaning as has been designated to that term in the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), R.S.C.57, as amended;

(c) "**Common Shares**" means Common shares in the share capital of the Company;

(d) "**Equity Securities**" means:

(i) shares or any other security of the Company that carries the residual right to participate in the earnings of the Company and, on liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, in the assets of the Company, whether or not the security carries voting rights;

(ii) any warrants, options or rights entitling the holders thereof to purchase or acquire any such securities; or

(iii) any securities issued by the Company which are convertible or exchangeable into such securities;

(e) "**Fully Diluted Basis**" at any time means that all options, warrants or other rights of any kind to acquire Common Shares and all securities convertible or exchangeable into Common Shares outstanding at that time shall be deemed to have been fully exercised,

converted or exchanged, as the case may be, and the Common Shares issuable as a result thereof shall be deemed to have been fully issued and to form part of the holdings of the person(s) entitled to receive such Common Shares;

(f) "**Person**" means any individual, partnership, joint venture, syndicate, sole proprietorship, company or corporation with or without share capital, trust, trustee, executor, administrator, or other legal personal representative, regulatory body or agency, government or governmental agency, authority or entity howsoever designated or constituted;

(g) "**Preferred Share**" means Preferred shares in the share capital of the Company;

(h) "**Shareholders**" means the persons who hold Shares of the Company and a "Shareholder" means any one of them;

(i) "**Shares**" means shares of any class in the share capital in the Company;

(j) "**Transfer**" includes any sale, exchange, assignment, gift, bequest, disposition, mortgage, charge, pledge, encumbrance, grant of a security interest or other arrangement by which possession, legal title or beneficial ownership passes from one Person to another, or to the same Person in a different capacity, whether or not voluntarily and whether or not for value, and any agreement to effect any of the foregoing; and the words "Transferred", "Transferring" and similar words have corresponding meanings.

26.3 Tag Along Rights

(a) Control Notice - If any Shareholder or Shareholders (the "Vending Shareholder") becomes entitled to transfer Equity Securities (the "Control Shares") to another Person (the "Third-Party Buyer") and the Third-Party Buyer, together with the Third-Party Buyer's Associates and Affiliates, is already entitled or would thereafter be entitled to exercise in excess of 50% of the votes at a general meeting of the shareholders of the Corporation (determined on a Fully Diluted Basis), the Vending Shareholder shall, at least 21 days prior to the date of the intended sale, deliver a written notice of the intended sale (the "Control Notice") to the other Shareholders, which Control Notice shall specify the terms of the intended sale, including, without limitation:

(i) Name. The name and address of the Third-Party Buyer;

(ii) Number of Shares Held. The number and class of Equity Securities owned by the Third-Party Buyer and the Third-Party Buyer's Associates and Affiliates;

(iii) Price. The purchase price and other terms and conditions for the sale of the Control Shares;

(iv) Date. The date on or about which the sale is intended to be made;

(v) Number of Shares to be Sold. The number and class of Equity Securities to be sold; and

(vi) Previous Details. Details of any previous transactions by which the Vending Shareholder has sold any Equity Securities since May 5, 2004.

(b) Co-Sale Right - Each of the Shareholders (other than the Vending Shareholder) shall have the right (the "Co-Sale Right"), within 21 days from the date of receipt of the Control Notice to sell to the Third-Party Buyer all of their Equity Securities at a price per Equity Security equal to the Control Price (defined below) and otherwise on the same terms and conditions set forth in the Control Notice. If any Shareholder (the "Additional Vendor") so elects to sell its Equity Securities to the Third-Party Buyer, it shall so inform both the Third-Party Buyer and the Vending Shareholder in writing not more than 21 days after receipt of the Control Notice. The sale by all Additional Vendor(s) shall take place coincidentally with the sale of the Control Shares, and the Vending Shareholder shall not complete its sale unless all transactions between the Third-Party Buyer and any Additional Vendor(s) are similarly completed. If the Third-Party Buyer will not purchase the Equity Securities of the Additional Vendor(s) on the sale date, the proposed sale by the Vending Shareholder as described in the Control Notice shall not be made.

(c) Definition of Control Price - The price (the "Control Price") that the Third -Party Buyer must pay to the Additional Vendors for their respective Equity Securities shall be further adjusted or derived in accordance with the following rules:

(i) the price per Share for a class of Shares shall be the greater of:

(A) the price payable per Share for that class of Shares, as specified in the Control Notice; and

(B) the average price per Share of that class paid any time within the previous two (2) years by the Third Party Buyer or any of the Third Party Buyer's Associates or Affiliates to the Vending Shareholder;

(ii) if the price specified in the Control Notice is for Common Shares only, the price per Share for any Preferred Shares of the Company in respect of which the Co-Sale Right is exercised by an Additional Vendor shall be computed as if such Preferred Shares were converted into Common Shares in accordance with their terms;

(iii) if the price specified in the Control Notice is for Preferred Shares only, the price per Share for any Common Shares in respect of which the Co-Sale Right is exercised by an Additional Vendor shall be computed on the basis of a reverse conversion of Common Shares to Preferred Shares;

(iv) if the price specified in the Control Notice does not include a price for a class of Equity Securities which entitle the holder thereof to acquire Common Shares, such class of Equity Securities shall be priced as if such securities were fully exercised, converted or exchanged (as the case may) into Common Shares (net of any amounts payable by the holder on such exercise, conversion or exchange); and

(v) if the price specified in the Control Notice does not include a price for a class of Equity Securities which entitle the holder thereof to acquire Preferred Shares, such class of Equity Securities shall be priced as if such securities were fully exercised, converted or exchanged (as the case may) into Preferred Shares (net of any amounts payable by the holder on such exercise, conversion or exchange).

(d) Sale to Third-Party Buyer - Subject to compliance with subsections (a) and (b) above, the Vending Shareholder may sell the Shares offered for sale to the Third-Party Buyer at the

price and on the terms specified in the Control Notice. If the Vending Shareholder has not sold the Control Shares offered for sale within 120 days after the mailing of the Control Notice to the Shareholders, the Vending Shareholder shall not sell the Control Shares offered for sale without again complying with the terms of subsections (a) and (b) above.

26.5 Drag Along Rights

(a) If:

(i) Shareholders (the "Selling Shareholders") have agreed to Transfer to a Person, or Persons acting in concert, (a "Purchaser"), Equity Securities representing more than 60% of the Common Shares of the Corporation (calculated on a Fully Diluted Basis, provided that the term Fully Diluted Basis for the purposes of this subsection shall not include any Equity Securities which, if exercised, converted or exchanged, would put the holder thereof in a worse economic position given the purchase prices payable by the Purchaser to the Selling Shareholders); and

(ii) the Purchaser offers to each of the other Shareholders (the "Other Shareholders") to purchase the remaining Equity Securities (the "Specified Securities") on equivalent terms and conditions, *mutatis mutandis*, as those agreed to by the Selling Shareholders, all of which terms and conditions are set out in writing and promptly delivered to the Other Shareholders (the "Drag Along Offer");

then the Other Shareholders shall be required to sell all of their Specified Securities to the Purchaser in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Drag Along Offer. The Drag Along Offer shall state that it is being given pursuant to this Section 0.

(b) If any of the Other Shareholders (the "Delinquent Holders") fail to sell their Specified Securities to the Purchaser in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Drag Along Offer, the Purchaser shall have the right to deposit the applicable purchase price for those Specified Securities of the Delinquent Holders in a special account at any financial institution in Canada, to be paid proportionately with interest, to the respective Delinquent Holders upon presentation and surrender to such financial institution of the certificates or documents representing such holders' Specified Securities duly endorsed for transfer to the Purchaser. Upon such deposit being made, the Specified Securities in respect of which the deposit was made shall hereby automatically (without any further action of any kind on the part of the Delinquent Holders or the Purchaser) be transferred to and purchased by the Purchaser, and shall be transferred on the books of the Corporation to the Purchaser, and the rights of the Delinquent Holders in respect of those Specified Securities after such deposit shall hereby be limited to receiving, with interest, their respective portion of the total amount so deposited against presentation and surrender of the certificates or documents representing their respective Specified Securities duly endorsed for transfer to the Purchaser.

27. SPECIAL RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS ATTACHING TO THE COMMON SHARES WITHOUT PAR VALUE

The Common Shares without par value in the capital of the Company (the "Common Shares") shall have attached thereto the following special rights and restrictions:

27.1 Voting

The holders of the Common Shares shall be entitled to one vote in respect of each Common Share held at any meeting of the shareholders of the Company.

27.2 Dividends

Subject to the prior rights of the holders of the Preferred Shares, the holders of the Common Shares, in the absolute discretion of the directors, shall be entitled to receive, and the Company shall pay thereon, out of moneys of the Company properly applicable to the payment of dividends, when declared by the directors, only such dividends as may be declared from time to time in respect of the Common Shares.

27.3 Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding-Up

Subject to the prior payment to the holders of the Preferred Shares as set out in Article 28.2 in the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company or other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders, the holders of the Common Shares shall be entitled to share pro rata in the distribution of the balance of the assets.

28. SPECIAL RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS ATTACHING TO THE PREFERRED SHARES WITHOUT PAR VALUE

The Preferred Shares without par value in the capital of the Company (the "Preferred Shares") shall have attached thereto the following special rights and restrictions:

28.1 Issuable in Series

The Preferred Shares may be issued at any time or times in one or more series, and the directors may, by resolution, alter the Notice of Articles and the Articles of the Company to fix the number of Preferred Shares in, and to determine the designation of the shares of, each series and to create, define and attach special rights and restrictions to the shares of each series, subject to the special rights and restrictions hereby attached to the Preferred Shares as a class. A resolution under this Article 28.1 may only be passed prior to the issue of Preferred Shares of the series to which the resolution relates.

28.2 Preference over Junior Shares

The Preferred Shares shall be entitled to preference over the Common Shares with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of any other distribution of assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs; and the Preferred Shares of each series may be given such other preference not inconsistent herewith over the Common Shares determined in the case of each series authorized to be issued.

28.3 Parity Among Series

(1) Where cumulative dividends with respect to a series of Preferred Shares are not paid in full, the shares of all series of Preferred Shares shall participate rateably with respect to accumulated dividends in accordance with the amounts that would be payable on those shares if all the accumulated dividends were paid in full.

(2) Where amounts payable on winding-up, or on the occurrence of any other event as a result of which the holders of the shares of all series of Preferred Shares are then entitled to a return of capital, are not paid in full, the shares of all series of Preferred Shares shall

participate rateably in a return of capital in respect of the Preferred Shares as a class in accordance with the amounts that would be payable on the return of capital if all amounts so payable were paid in full.

28.4 Restriction on Creating New Shares

So long as any Preferred Shares are outstanding, the Company shall not at any time without, in addition to any approval that may then be prescribed by applicable law, the approval of the registered holders of the Preferred Shares given in writing by the registered holders of two-thirds of the Preferred Shares or given by a resolution passed at a meeting called and conducted in accordance with Article 28.7 hereof and carried by the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast at such meeting, create or issue any shares ranking prior to the Preferred Shares with respect to the payment of dividends or the distribution of assets in the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of any other distribution of assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

28.5 Non-Voting

Except as otherwise provided with respect to any particular series of Preferred Shares and except as otherwise required by law, the registered holders of the Preferred Shares shall not be entitled as a class to receive notice of or to attend or to vote at any meetings of the Company.

28.6 Amendments

The special rights and restrictions attached to the Preferred Shares as a class may be varied or abrogated at any time or from time to time with, in addition to any approval that may then be prescribed by applicable law, the approval of the registered holders of the Preferred Shares given in writing by the registered holders of two-thirds of the Preferred Shares or given by a resolution passed at a meeting called and conducted in accordance with Article 28.7 hereof and carried by the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast at such meeting.

28.7 Meetings of Registered Holders of Preferred Shares

The formalities to be observed with respect to giving notice of and voting at any meeting of the registered holders of Preferred Shares, the quorum therefor and the conduct thereof shall, with the necessary changes and so far as applicable, be those from time to time prescribed by the Articles of the Company with respect to meetings of shareholders.

Exhibit 10.1

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

XBIOTECH INC.

PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL As of March 22, 2005

Mr. John Simard
2960 Alamont Creek
West Vancouver, BC

Dear Mr. Simard:

Re: Terms of Employment with XBIOTECH INC. (the "Company")

This Agreement confirms the terms and conditions of your employment by the Company and will constitute your employment agreement. Those terms and conditions are set out below:

1. Position and Duties. You will be employed by and will serve the Company as its President and Chief Executive Officer, having the duties and functions customarily performed by, and have all responsibilities customary to, a president of a corporation engaged in a business similar to that of the Company, including those duties and functions particularly described in **Schedule A** attached to this Agreement. You will report directly to the Board of Directors (the "**Board**") of the Company. Your duties and functions pertain to the Company and any of its subsidiaries from time to time and may be varied or added to from time to time by the Board**,** at its discretion, exercised reasonably.

2. Term. The terms and conditions of this Agreement will have effect as of and from March 22, 2005 (the "**Effective Date**") and your employment will continue until terminated as provided in this Agreement (the "**Term of Employment**").

3. Base Salary. The Company will pay you a base salary (the "**Base Salary**") at the rate of CDN $240,000 per year, payable semi-monthly, in arrears, subject to the withholding of all applicable statutory deductions by the Company.

4. Annual Review. The Board or a compensation committee established by the Board (the "**Compensation Committee**") will review your Base Salary annually. This review will not necessarily result in an increase in your Base Salary and any increase will be in the discretion of the Board or the Compensation Committee, as the case may be.

5. Performance Bonus. The Company will review the performance of your duties and functions under this Agreement annually and will pay you a cash bonus of up to 35% of your Base Salary if the Board, in its sole discretion determines that the Company has met

its short-term and long-term business performance objectives and that you have met your personal performance objectives (together, the "**Objectives**"), which Objectives will be established from time to time by the Board or the Compensation Committee in consultation with you. Payment of the performance bonus set out in this Section will be made to you within a reasonable time following the end of each fiscal year and will be subject to the withholding of all applicable statutory deductions by the Company.

6. Benefits. The Company will arrange for you to be provided with health, medical, dental, accident and life insurance and such other benefits as are reasonable and appropriate for an executive level benefits plan, as determined by the Board from time to time. You may be required to provide information and undergo reasonable assessments of the insurers in order to determine your eligibility for benefits coverage. You hereby acknowledge that coverage under any benefit plan in effect from time to time is subject to availability and other requirements of the applicable insurer and that the components of the benefits plan may be amended, modified or terminated from time to time by the Company in its sole discretion, and that this may include terminating or changing carriers.

7. Vacation. During your Term of Employment, you will be entitled to an annual paid vacation of 4 weeks per year, in addition to statutory holidays. As you commenced your employment after the start of the 2005 calendar year, the number of vacation days for the 2005 calendar year will be pro-rated accordingly.

8. Reimbursement for Expenses. During your Term of Employment, the Company will reimburse you for reasonable travelling and other expenses actually and properly incurred by you in connection with the performance of your duties and functions, such reimbursement to be made in accordance with, and subject to, the policies of the Company in effect from time to time. For all such expenses you will be required to keep proper accounts and to furnish statements, vouchers, invoices and/or other supporting documents to the Company.

9. Stock Options. You will be eligible to receive stock options pursuant to the Company's Stock Option Plan. Any stock options granted to you will be in such numbers and upon such terms as the Board or the Compensation Committee may determine in its discretion, as the case may be.

10. Directors' & Officers' Liability Insurance. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to provide you with directors' and officers' liability insurance under the policies for such insurance arranged by the Company from time to time upon such terms and in such amounts as the Board may reasonably determine in its discretion.

11. No Other Compensation or Benefits. You expressly acknowledge and agree that unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by the Company subsequent to execution of this Agreement by the parties hereto, you will not be entitled by reason of your employment by the Company or by reason of any termination of such employment, to any remuneration, compensation, severance, damages or benefits other than as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

12. Service to Employer. During your employment under this Agreement you will:

(a) well and faithfully serve the Company,

(b) act in, and promote, the best interests of the Company,

(c) devote substantially the whole of your working time, attention and energies to the business and affairs of the Company;

(d) comply with all rules, regulations, policies and procedures of the Company; and

(e) not, without the prior approval of the Board, to carry on or engage in any other business or occupation or become a director, officer, employee or agent of or hold any position or office with any other corporation, firm or person, except as a volunteer for a non-profit organization or for maintaining personal investments or a personal holding company, provided that such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of your duties under this Agreement.

13. Termination By Executive

Subject to Section 16 (Termination Following Change in Control), you may resign at any time, but only by giving the Company at least 3 months prior written notice of the effective date of your resignation. On the giving of any such notice, the Company will have the right to waive the notice period, have you cease your employment immediately or at a specified date prior to the end of the notice period and pay you for the notice period or remainder of the notice period, as applicable, plus such other sums owed for arrears of salary, vacation pay and, if granted pursuant to Section 5 (Performance Bonus), bonus. In this case, your resignation and the termination of your employment will be effective on the date the Company waives the notice period (or remainder thereof).

14. Termination by the Company Without Cause.

(a) The Company may terminate your employment at any time without cause by giving you written notice of the effective date of such termination and in all respects, except as set out below, the termination of your employment will be effective immediately.

(b) The Company will pay to you the following amount depending upon the year of employment in which your employment is terminated:

(i) during the first year of employment, 6 months' Base Salary; and

(ii) during each year of employment thereafter, 2 additional months' Base Salary,

to a maximum 15 months' Base Salary, plus such other sums owed for arrears of salary, vacation pay, and, if granted pursuant to Section 5 (Performance Bonus), bonus.

(c) If the Company elects to make salary continuance payments to you of the amount described in clause (b), and if during the notice period you obtain a new source of remuneration, whether through an office, new employment, a contract for you to provide consulting or other services, a new business or any position analogous to any of the foregoing, the salary continuance payments will cease immediately and you will be entitled to no further compensation from the Company (other than any compensation required to ensure that you receive the minimum compensation in lieu of notice to comply with the *Employment Standards Act* (British Columbia)).

(d) The payments of Base Salary and benefits set out in this Section 14 will be in lieu of any applicable notice period.

(e) To the extent permitted by law and subject to the terms and conditions of any benefit plans in effect from time to time, the Company will maintain the benefits set out in Section 6 (Benefits) during the notice period.

(f) In addition, the Company will arrange for you to be provided with such outplacement career counselling services as are reasonable and appropriate, to assist you in seeking new executive level employment.

(g) If you are successful in any action claiming wrongful dismissal or constructive dismissal against the Company, you hereby agree that you will only be entitled such notice set forth in this Section 14, less any amounts earned by you in mitigation.

15. Termination by the Company for Cause. The Company may terminate your employment for cause at any time without any notice, severance or other payments. In the event the Company dismisses you for cause pursuant to this Section 15 and, subsequently, a court or arbitrator rules that the Company did not have cause, you hereby agree that you will only be entitled to damages in an amount equal that number of months' Base Salary set forth in Section 14 (Termination by Company Without Cause), less any amounts earned by you in mitigation.

16. Termination Following Change in Control. Concurrently with execution and delivery of this Agreement, you and the Company will enter into a "Change of Control Agreement" in the form attached hereto as **Schedule B** setting out the compensation provisions to be applicable in the event of the termination of your employment in certain circumstances following a "Change in Control" of the Company (as defined in the Change of Control Agreement).

17. Confidentiality and Assignment of Inventions. Concurrently with execution and delivery of this Agreement and in consideration of your employment by the Company, you and the Company will enter into a "Confidentiality and Assignment of Inventions Agreement" in the form attached hereto as **Schedule C**.

18. Conflicts of Interest. During your Term of Employment:

(a) You will not, without the Company's consent, hold any office, acquire any property or enter into any contract, arrangement, understanding or transaction with any other person or entity that would in any way conflict or interfere with this Agreement or your duties or obligations under this Agreement or that would otherwise prevent you from performing your obligations hereunder. You hereby represent and warrant that as of the Effective Date you or your Affiliates or Associates do not hold any such office, have not acquired any such property and have not entered into any such contract, arrangement, understanding or transaction.

(b) You will promptly, fully and frankly disclose to the Company in writing:

(i) the nature and extent of any interest you or your Affiliates and Associates have or may have, directly or indirectly, in any actual or proposed contract, arrangement, understanding or transaction between a third party and the Company or any Affiliate of the Company; and

(ii) every office you or your Affiliates or Associates may hold or acquire, and every property you or your Affiliates or Associates may possess or acquire, whereby directly or indirectly a duty or interest might be created in conflict with the interests of the Company or your duties and obligations under this Agreement,

and following such disclosure the Company may, in its sole discretion, determine that a conflict of interest exists and require you to eliminate such conflict of interest.

In this Agreement, the term "**Affiliate**" will include all those persons and entities that are included within the definition or meaning of "affiliate" as set forth in Sections 1(1) and 2 of the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) or any successor legislation of similar force and effect, as amended, and "**Associate**" will include all those persons and entities that are included within the definition or meaning of "affiliate" as set forth in Section 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (British Columbia) or any successor legislation of similar force and effect, as amended.

19. Provisions Reasonable. It is acknowledged and agreed that:

(a) competitors of the Company and its business are located in countries around the world;

(b) in order to protect the Company adequately, any restrictive covenant must apply world wide;

(c) during the course of your employment by the Company, both before and after the Effective Date, you have acquired and will acquire knowledge of, and you have come into contact with, initiated and established relationships with and will come

into contact with, initiate and establish relationships with, both existing and new clients, customers, suppliers, principals, contacts and prospects of the Company, and that in some circumstances you have been or may well become the senior or sole representative of the Company dealing with such persons; and

(d) in light of the foregoing, the provisions of Section 20 (Restrictive Covenant) below are reasonable and necessary for the proper protection of the business, property and goodwill of the Company.

20. Restrictive Covenant. You agree that you will not, either alone or in partnership or in conjunction with any person, firm, corporation, syndicate, association or any other entity or group, whether as principal, agent, employee, director, officer, shareholder, consultant or in any capacity or manner whatsoever, whether directly or indirectly, for the Term of Employment and continuing for a period of 6 months from the termination of your employment, regardless of the reason for such termination:

(a) carry on or be engaged in, or advise, provide services to, be employed by, consult with, invest in or give financial assistance to, any business, enterprise or other entity that is involved in a business that is competitive with or similar to the Company's business; provided, however, that the foregoing will not prohibit you from acquiring, solely as an investment and through market purchases, securities of any such enterprise or undertaking which are publicly traded, so long as you are not part of any control group of such entity and such securities, which if converted, do not constitute more than 5% of the outstanding voting power of that entity;

(b) approach or contact any client of the Company for the purpose of inducing that client to reduce the client's level of business with the Company or to encourage the client to start doing business or to increase the client's level of business with any other person or entity when such a change may negatively affect the opportunity of the Company to maintain or increase its level of business with the client; or

(c) persuade or attempt to persuade any employee(s) of the Company to leave employment with the Company.

21. Remedies. You acknowledge and agree that any breach or threatened breach of any of the provisions of Section 12 (Service to Employer), Section 17 (Confidentiality and Assignment of Inventions), Section 18 (Conflicts of Interest) or Section 20 (Restrictive Covenant) could cause irreparable damage to the Company or its partners, subsidiaries or affiliates, that such harm could not be adequately compensated by the Company's recovery of monetary damages, and that in the event of a breach or threatened breach thereof, the Company will have the right to seek an injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief as well as any equitable accounting of all your profits or benefits arising out of any such breach. It is further acknowledged and agreed that the remedies of the Company specified in this Section are in addition to and not in substitution for any rights or remedies of the Company at law or in equity and that all such rights and remedies are cumulative and not alternative and that the Company may have recourse to any one or more of its available rights or remedies as it will see fit.

22. Assignment. The Company may assign its interest in this Agreement to a third party. Your rights and obligations contained in this Agreement are personal and such rights, benefits and obligations will not be voluntarily or involuntarily assigned, alienated or transferred, whether by operation of law or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Company. Any purported assignment by you contrary to this Section will be null and void.

23. Binding Effect. This Agreement will be binding upon and enure to the benefit of the Company and its successors and assigns and be binding upon and enure to the benefit of your personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees, legatees and permitted assigns.

24. Agreement Confidential. You will keep the terms and conditions of this Agreement confidential except that you will be entitled to disclose such information to your bankers, advisors, agents, consultants and other third parties who have a duty of confidence to you and who have a need to know such information in order to provide advice, products or services to you, as may be required to enforce any provision of this Agreement or as may otherwise be required by any law, regulation or other regulatory requirement.

25. Governing Law and Jurisdiction. This Agreement will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and applicable laws of Canada and the parties hereto attorn to the exclusive jurisdiction of the provincial and federal courts of such province.

26. Acknowledgment of Fiduciary Capacity. You expressly acknowledge and agree that due to your position with the Company, you are employed in a fiduciary capacity.

27. Exercise of Functions. The rights of the Company as provided in this Agreement may be exercised on behalf of the Company by the Board.

28. Entire Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement are in addition to and not in substitution for the obligations, duties and responsibilities imposed by law on employees of corporations generally, and you agree to comply with such obligations, duties and responsibilities. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, this Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may only be varied by further written agreement signed by you and the Company. This Agreement supersedes any previous communications, understandings and agreements between you and the Company regarding your employment. It is acknowledged and agreed that this Agreement is mutually beneficial and is entered into for fresh and valuable consideration with the intent that it will constitute a legally binding agreement.

29. Further Assurances. The parties will execute and deliver to each other such further instruments and assurances and do such further acts as may be required to give effect to this Agreement.

30. Surviving Obligations. Your obligations and covenants under Section 17 (Confidentiality and Assignment of Inventions), Section 19 (Provisions Reasonable), Section 20 (Restrictive Covenant), Section 21 (Remedies), Section 22 (Assignment), Section 23 (Binding Effect), Section 24 (Agreement Confidential), Section 25 (Governing Law and Jurisdiction), Section 26 (Acknowledgement of Fiduciary Capacity), Section 28 (Entire Agreement), Section 29 (Further Assurances), Section 32 (Notice), Section 33 (Severability) and Section 34 (Time of Essence/No Waiver) will survive the termination of this Agreement.

31. Independent Legal Advice. You hereby acknowledge that you have obtained or have had an opportunity to obtain independent legal advice in connection with this Agreement, and further acknowledge that you have read, understand, and agree to be bound by all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

32. Notice. Any notice or other communication required or contemplated under this Agreement to be given by one party to the other will be delivered or mailed by prepaid registered post to the party to receive same at the address as set out below:

To John Simard
2960 Alamont Creek
West Vancouver, BC

To the Company:
XBiotech Inc.
1055 West Hastings, Suite 300
Vancouver, British Columbia V6E 2E9

Attention: Chair

with a copy to:

XBiotech Inc.
c/o Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP
2500-700 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, B.C. V7Y1B3

Attention: Corporate Secretary

Any such notice will be deemed to have been received on the earlier of the date actually received, on the next business day following transmission if by facsimile transmission, or the date five (5) days after the same was posted or sent. Either party may change its address or its facsimile number by giving the other party written notice, delivered in accordance with this Section.

33. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement or the application thereof to any circumstance will, in any jurisdiction and to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be ineffective as to such jurisdiction to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining terms and

provisions of this Agreement or the application of such terms and provisions to circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, and a suitable and equitable term or provision will be substituted therefor to carry out, insofar as may be valid and enforceable, the intent and purpose of the invalid or unenforceable provision.

34. Time of Essence/No Waiver. Time is of the essence hereof. No waiver, delay, indulgence, or failure to act by the Company regarding any particular default or omission by you will affect or impair any of the Company's rights or remedies regarding that or any subsequent default or omission that is not expressly waived in writing, and in all events time will continue to be of the essence without the necessity of specific reinstatement.

35. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed will be deemed to be an original, and such counterparts will together constitute but one agreement.

If you accept and agree to the foregoing, please confirm your acceptance and agreement by signing the enclosed duplicate copy of this letter where indicated below and by returning it to us. You are urged to consider fully all the above terms and conditions and to obtain independent legal advice or any other advice you feel is necessary before you execute this agreement.

Yours truly,

XBIOTECH INC.

By: /s/ R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C.
Authorized Signatory

Accepted and agreed to by John Simard as of the 15 day of November, 2005

/s/ John Simard
John Simard

SCHEDULE A

DESCRIPTION OF THE DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE PRESIDENT

- formulate long-range strategic plan, set goals and objectives;
- set operating policies;
- oversee all corporate functions and direct the Company so as to achieve corporate goals and objectives and maximize shareholder value;
- analyze operating results in the light of goals and objectives and take corrective action, when required;
- plan human resource development to ensure continuity of the Company's operations;
- hire or develop a strong team of second tier managers;
- strengthen the business development department in line with the Company's need to develop attractive partnerships or joint ventures;
- create a stimulating environment which empowers and inspires employees to achieve corporate goals;
- represent the Company in the business and non-business community and nurture relationships with associates and partners; and
- keep the Board of Directors apprised of corporate developments and activities such as:
    - compare the Company's performance to the operational business plan;
    - assess any economic, industry and business matters that may impact the Company; and
    - other matters of relevance.

Exhibit 10.2

SCHEDULE B

XBIOTECH INC.

As of March 22, 2005

John Simard
2960 Alamont Creek
West Vancouver, BC

Dear Mr. Simard:

Re: Change in Control Agreement

XBiotech Inc. (the "Company") considers it essential to the best interests of its members to foster the continuous employment of its senior executive officers. In this regard, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its members that appropriate steps should be taken to reinforce and encourage management's continued attention, dedication and availability to the Company in the event of a Potential Change in Control (as defined in Section 2), without being distracted by the uncertainties which can arise from any possible changes in control of the Company.

In order to induce you to agree to remain in the employ of the Company, such agreement evidenced by the employment agreement entered into as of the date of this Agreement between you and the Company (the "Employment Agreement") and in consideration of your agreement as set forth in Section 3 below, the Company agrees that you will receive and you agree to accept the severance and other benefits set forth in this Agreement should your employment with the Company be terminated subsequent to a Change in Control (as defined in Section 2) in full satisfaction of any and all claims that now exist or then may exist for remuneration, fees, salary, bonuses or severance arising out of or in connection with your employment by the Company or the termination of your employment:

1. Term of Agreement.

This Agreement will be in effect for a term commencing on the Effective Date of the Employment Agreement (as therein defined) and ending on the date of termination of the Employment Agreement.

2. Definitions.

(a) "Affiliate" means a corporation that is an affiliate of the Company under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), as amended from time to time.

(b) "Change in Control" of the Company will be deemed to have occurred:

(i) if a merger, amalgamation, arrangement, consolidation, reorganization or transfer takes place in which Securities of the Company possessing more

than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company's outstanding Securities are acquired by a person or persons different from the persons holding those Securities immediately prior to such transaction, and the composition of the Board following such transaction is such that the directors of the Company prior to the transaction constitute less than 50% of the Board membership following the transaction, except that no Change in Control will be deemed to occur if such merger, amalgamation, arrangement, consolidation, reorganization or transfer is with any subsidiary or subsidiaries of the Company;

(ii) if any person, or any combination of persons acting jointly or in concert by virtue of an agreement, arrangement, commitment or understanding will acquire or hold, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the voting rights attached to all outstanding Securities; or

(iii) if any person, or any combination of persons acting jointly or in concert by virtue of an agreement, arrangement, commitment or understanding will acquire or hold, directly or indirectly, the right to appoint a majority of the directors of the Company; or

(iv) if the Company sells, transfers or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its assets, except that no Change of Control will be deemed to occur if such sale or disposition is made to a subsidiary or subsidiaries of the Company.

provided however, that a Change in Control will not be deemed to have occurred if such Change in Control results solely from the issuance, in connection with a bona fide financing or series of financings by the Company of Securities.

(c) "Base Salary" will mean the annual base salary, as referred to in Section 3 (Base Salary), and as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 4 (Annual Review), of the Employment Agreement.

(d) "Bonus" will mean the bonus referred to in Section 5 (Performance Bonus) of the Employment Agreement.

(e) "Date of Termination" will mean, if your employment is terminated, the date specified in the Notice of Termination.

(f) "Good Reason" will mean the occurrence of one or more of the following events, without your express written consent, within 12 months of Change in Control:

(i) a material change in your status, position, authority or responsibilities that does not represent a promotion from or represents an adverse change from your status, position, authority or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control;

(ii) a material reduction by the Company, in the aggregate, in your Base Salary, or incentive, retirement, health benefits, bonus or other compensation plans provided to you immediately prior to the Change in Control, unless an equitable arrangement has been made with respect to such benefits in connection with a Change in Control;

(iii) a failure by the Company to continue in effect any other compensation plan in which you participated immediately prior to the Change in Control (except for reasons of non-insurability), including but not limited to, incentive, retirement and health benefits, unless an equitable arrangement has been made with respect to such benefits in connection with a Change in Control;

(iv) any request by the Company or any affiliate of the Company that you participate in an unlawful act; or

(v) any purported termination of your employment by the Corporation after a Change in Control which is not effected pursuant to a Notice of Termination satisfying the requirements of clause (i) below and for the purposes of this Agreement, no such purported termination will be effective.

(g) "Notice of Termination" will mean a notice, in writing, communicated to the other party in accordance with Section 6 below, which will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon and will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of your employment under the provision so indicated.

(h) "Potential Change in Control" of the Company will be deemed to have occurred if:

(i) the Company enters into an agreement, the consummation of which would result in the occurrence of a Change in Control;

(ii) any person (including the Company) publicly announces an intention to take or to consider taking actions which if consummated would constitute a Change in Control; or

(iii) the Board adopts a resolution to the effect that, for the purposes of this Agreement, a Potential Change in Control of the Company has occurred.

(i) "Security" in respect of a security of the Company, will have the meaning ascribed thereto in the *Securities Act* (British Columbia), as it existed on the date of this Agreement, and also means any security carrying the right to convert such security into, exchange such security for, or entitling the holder to subscribe for, any equity security, or into or for any such convertible or exchangeable security or security carrying a subscription right.

3. Potential Change in Control.

You agree that, in the event of a Potential Change in Control of the Company occurring after the Effective Date, and until 12 months after a Change in Control, subject to your right to terminate your employment by issuing and delivering a Notice of Termination for Good Reason, you will continue to diligently carry out your duties and obligations, on the terms set out in the Employment Agreement.

4. Compensation Upon Termination Following Change in Control.

Subject to compliance by you with Section 3, upon your employment terminating pursuant to a Notice of Termination within 12 months after a Change in Control, the Company agrees that you will receive and you agree to accept, subject to your prior resignation as a director of the Company, the following payments in full satisfaction of any and all claims you may have or then may have against the Company, for remuneration, fees, salary, benefits, bonuses or severance, arising out of or in connection with your employment by the Company or the termination of your employment:

(a) If your employment will be terminated by the Company for cause or by you other than for Good Reason, the terms of the Employment Agreement will govern and the Company will have no further obligations to you under this Agreement.

(b) If your employment by the Company will be terminated by you for Good Reason or by the Company other than for cause, then you will be entitled to the payments and benefits provided below:

(i) subject to the withholding of all applicable statutory deductions, the Company will pay you a lump sum equal to 12 months' Base Salary, as referred to in Section 3 (Base Salary) of the Employment Agreement, plus other sums owed for arrears of salary, vacation pay and, if awarded, Bonus;

(ii) to the extent permitted by law and subject to the terms and conditions of any benefit plans in effect from time to time, the Company will maintain the benefits and payments set out in Section 6 (Benefits) of the Employment Agreement during the 12 month period;

(iii) the Company will arrange for you to be provided with such outplacement career counselling services as are reasonable and appropriate, to assist you in seeking new executive level employment; and

(iv) all incentive stock options granted to you by the Company under any stock option agreement that is entered into between you and the Company and is outstanding at the time of termination of your employment, which incentive stock options have not yet vested, will immediately vest upon the termination of your employment and will be fully exercisable by you in accordance with the terms of the agreement or agreements under which such options were granted.

You will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment provided for in this Section 4 by seeking other employment or otherwise, nor will any sums actually received be deducted.

5. Binding Agreement.

This Agreement will enure to the benefit of and be enforceable by your personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees. If you die while any amount would still be payable to you under this Agreement if you had continued to live, that amount will be paid in accordance with the terms of this Agreement to your devisee, legatee or other designee or, if there is no such designee, to your estate.

6. Notices.

Any notice or other communication required or contemplated under, this Agreement to be given by one party to the other will be delivered or mailed by prepaid registered post to the party to receive same at the addresses set out below:

If to the Company:

XBiotech Inc.
1055 West Hastings, Suite 300
Vancouver, British Columbia V6E 2E9

Attention: Chair

with a copy to:

XBiotech Inc.
c/o Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP
2500-700 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, B.C. V7Y1B3

Attention: Corporate Secretary

If to John Simard:
John Simard
2960 Alamont Creek
West Vancouver, BC

Any such notice will be deemed to have been received on the earlier of the date actually received, on the next business day following transmission if by facsimile transmission, or the date five (5) days after the same was posted or sent.

7. Modification: Amendments: Entire Agreement.

This Agreement may not be modified, waived or discharged unless such waiver, modification or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by you and such officer as may be specifically designated by the Board. No waiver by either party at any time of any breach by the

other party of, or compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by such other party will be deemed a waiver of similar or dissimilar provisions or conditions at the same or at any prior or subsequent time. Except as set forth in your Employment Agreement, no agreements or representations, oral or otherwise, express or implied, with respect to the subject matter hereof have been made by either party which are not expressly set forth in this Agreement.

8. Governing Law and Jurisdiction.

This Agreement will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and applicable laws of Canada and the parties hereto attorn to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of such province.

9. Validity.

The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

10. No Employment or Service Contract.

Nothing in this Agreement will confer upon you any right to continue in the employment of the Company for any period of specific duration or interfere with or otherwise restrict in any way the rights of the Company or you, which rights are hereby expressly reserved by each, to terminate your employment at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause.

If the foregoing sets forth our agreement on this matter, kindly sign and return to the Company a copy of this letter.

Yours truly,

XBIOTECH INC.

By: /s/ R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C.
Authorized Signatory

Accepted and agreed to by John Simard as of the 15 day of November, 2005

/s/ John Simard
John Simard

SCHEDULE C

CONFIDENTIALITY AND ASSIGNMENT OF INVENTIONS AGREEMENT

XBIOTECH INC.

PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL As of March 22, 2005

John Simard
2960 Alamont Creek
West Vancouver, BC

Dear Mr. Simard:

The purpose of this letter is to confirm and record the terms of the agreement (the "**Agreement**") between you and XBiotech Inc. ("**XBiotech**") concerning the terms on which you will (i) receive from and disclose to XBiotech proprietary and confidential information; (ii) agree to keep the information confidential, to protect it from disclosure and to use it only in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; and (iii) assign to XBiotech all rights, including any ownership interest which may arise in all inventions and intellectual property developed or disclosed by you over the course of your work during your employment with XBiotech. The effective date ("**Effective Date**") of this Agreement is the date that you start or started working at XBiotech, as indicated in the employment agreement between you and XBiotech dated as of the date of this Agreement.

In consideration of the offer of employment by XBiotech and the payment by XBiotech to you of the sum of CDN$1.00 and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, you and XBiotech hereby agree as follows:

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions. In this Agreement:

(a) "**Confidential Information**", subject to the exemptions set out in Section 2.8, shall mean any non-public information relating to XBiotech's Business (as hereinafter defined), whether or not conceived, originated, discovered, or developed in whole or in part by you, and which, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, shall include;

(i) scientific strategies, concepts, designs, inventions, know-how, information, material, formulas, processes, devices, programs, methods and proprietary rights in the nature of copyrights, patents, trademarks, licenses and industrial designs;

(ii) financial, personnel, operations, clinical, regulatory, marketing, advertising and commercial information and strategies, customer lists, compilations, agreements and contractual records and correspondence;

(iii) all biological, chemical, pharmacological, toxicological, pharmaceutical, physical and analytical, clinical, research, safety and quality control data and information, and all applications, registrations, licenses, authorizations, approvals and correspondence submitted to regulatory authorities;

(iv) unique combinations of separate items that are not generally known and items provided or disclosed to XBiotech by third parties subject to restrictions on use or disclosure; and

(v) all information relating to the businesses of competitors of XBiotech including information relating to competitors' research and development, intellectual property, operations, financial, clinical, regulatory, marketing, advertising and commercial strategies that is not generally known.

(b) "**Inventions**" will mean any and all inventions, discoveries, developments, enhancements, improvements, concepts, formulas, processes, ideas, technology, know-how, all documents, memoranda, notes or other writings prepared by you and all other intellectual property, whether or not patentable and whether or not reduced to practice, as well as all applications, registrations and related foreign applications filed and registrations granted thereon.

(c) "**Work Product**" will mean any and all Inventions relating to XBiotech's Business resulting from any work performed by you for XBiotech that you may have invented or co-invented or may invent or co-invent during your involvement in any capacity with XBiotech, except those Inventions invented by you entirely on your own time that do not relate to XBiotech's Business or do not derive from any equipment, supplies, facilities, Confidential Information or other information, gained directly or indirectly by you from or through your involvement in any capacity with XBiotech.

(d) "**XBiotech's Business**" will mean the businesses actually carried on by XBiotech, directly or indirectly, whether under an agreement with or in collaboration with, any other party including but not exclusively the discovery, development, production, marketing and sale of antibody therapeutics.

2. CONFIDENTIALITY

2.1 Basic Obligation of Confidentiality. Except as set out in this Agreement, you will keep strictly confidential all Confidential Information and all other information belonging to XBiotech that you acquire, observe or are informed of, directly or indirectly, in connection with your involvement, in any capacity, with XBiotech.

2.2 Fiduciary Capacity. You will be and act toward XBiotech as a fiduciary in respect of the Confidential Information.

2.3 Non-disclosure. Unless XBiotech first gives you written permission to do so under Section 2.7 of this Agreement, you will not at any time, either during or after your involvement in any capacity with XBiotech;

(a) use or copy Confidential Information or your recollections thereof;

(b) publish or disclose Confidential Information or your recollections thereof to any person other than to employees of XBiotech who have a need to know such Confidential Information for their work for XBiotech;

(c) permit or cause any Confidential Information to be used, copied, published, disclosed, translated or adapted except as otherwise expressly permitted by this Agreement; or

(d) permit or cause any Confidential Information to be stored off the premises of XBiotech, including permitting or causing such Information to be stored in electronic format on personal computers, except in accordance with written procedures of XBiotech, as amended from time to time in writing.

2.4 Taking Precautions. You will take all reasonable precautions necessary or prudent to prevent material in your possession or control that contains or refers to Confidential Information from being discovered, used or copied by third parties. You will not transfer any material to another person outside of XBiotech, unless a material transfer agreement has been signed by both XBiotech and the other party. You will not accept any material from another person outside of XBiotech, unless in accordance with any written procedures of XBiotech in place from time to time.

2.5 XBiotech's Ownership of Confidential Information. As between you and XBiotech, XBiotech will own all right, title and interest in and to the Confidential Information, whether or not created or developed by you.

2.6 Return of Confidential Information. Upon the request of XBiotech, you shall promptly return to XBiotech every original and copy in whatever medium in your possession or control containing Confidential Information, including, without limitation, test results, notes of experiments, computer files, designs, devices, formulas, memoranda, drawings, plans, prototypes, samples, reports, financial statements, estimates.

2.7 Purpose of Use. You will use Confidential Information only for purposes authorized or directed by XBiotech.

2.8 Exemptions. Your obligation of confidentiality under this Agreement will not apply to any of the following:

(a) information that is already known to you, though not due to a prior disclosure by XBiotech or by a person who obtained knowledge of the information, directly or indirectly, from XBiotech;

(b) information disclosed to you by another person who is not obliged to maintain the confidentiality of that information and who did not obtain knowledge of the information, directly or indirectly, from XBiotech;

(c) information that is developed by you independently of Confidential Information received from XBiotech and such independent development can be documented by you;

(d) other particular information or material which XBiotech expressly exempts by written instrument signed by XBiotech;

(e) information or material that is in the public domain through no fault of your own; and

(f) information or material that you are obligated by law to disclose, to the extent of such obligation, provided that:

(i) in the event that you are required to disclose such information or material, then, as soon as you become aware of this obligation to disclose, you will provide XBiotech with prompt written notice so that XBiotech may seek a protective order or other appropriate remedy and/or waive compliance with the provisions of this Agreement;

(ii) if XBiotech agrees that the disclosure is required by law, it will give you written authorization to disclose the information for the required purposes only;

(iii) if XBiotech does not agree that the disclosure is required by law, this Agreement will continue to apply, except to the extent that a Court of competent jurisdiction orders otherwise; and

(iv) if a protective order or other remedy is not obtained or if compliance with this Agreement is waived, you will furnish only that portion of the Confidential Information that is legally required and will exercise all reasonable efforts to obtain confidential treatment of such Confidential Information.

3. ASSIGNMENT OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

3.1 Notice of Invention. You agree to promptly and fully inform XBiotech of all your Work Product throughout the course of your involvement in any capacity with XBiotech,

whether or not developed before or after your execution of this Agreement. On your ceasing to be employed by XBiotech for any reason whatsoever, you will immediately deliver up to XBiotech all of your Work Product. You further agree that all of your Work Product will at all times be the Confidential Information of XBiotech.

3.2 Assignment of Rights. Subject only to those exceptions set out in **Exhibit A** hereto, you will assign, and do hereby assign, to XBiotech or, at the option of XBiotech and upon notice from XBiotech, to XBiotech's designee, your entire right, title and interest in and to all of your Work Product during your involvement in any capacity with XBiotech and all other rights and interests of a proprietary nature in and associated with your Work Product. To the extent that you retain or acquire legal title to any such rights and interests, you hereby declare and confirm that such legal title is and will be held by you only as trustee and agent for XBiotech. You agree that XBiotech's rights hereunder will attach to all of your Work Product, notwithstanding that it may be perfected or reduced to specific form after you have terminated your relationship with XBiotech. You further agree that XBiotech's rights hereunder are not limited to Canada but will extend to every country of the world. For greater clarity, the all of your rights in the following patent application shall be deemed Work Product and assigned by you to XBiotech:

U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/704,450
"DIAGNOSIS, TREATMENT AND PREVENTION OF VASCULAR
DISORDERS USING IL-1A AUTOANTIBODIES"
Inventors: J. Simard, K. Bendtzen

3.3 Moral Rights. Without limiting the foregoing, you irrevocably waive any and all moral rights arising under the *Copyright Act* (Canada), as amended, or any successor legislation of similar force and effect or similar legislation in other applicable jurisdictions or at common law that you may have with respect to your Work Product, and agree never to assert any moral rights which you may have in your Work Product, including, without limitation, the right to the integrity of such Work Product, the right to be associated with the Work Product, the right to restrain or claim damages for any distortion, mutilation or other modification or enhancement of the Work Product and the right to restrain the use or reproduction of the Work Product in any context and in connection with any product, service, cause or institution, and you further confirm that XBiotech may use or alter any such Work Product as XBiotech sees fits in its absolute discretion.

3.4 Goodwill. You hereby agree that all goodwill you have established or may establish with clients, customers, suppliers, principals, shareholders, investors, collaborators, strategic partners, licensees, contacts or prospects of XBiotech relating to the business or affairs of XBiotech (or of its partners, subsidiaries or affiliates), both before and after the Effective Date, will, as between you and XBiotech, be and remain the property of XBiotech exclusively, for XBiotech to use, alter, vary, adapt and exploit as XBiotech will determine in its discretion.

3.5 Assistance. You hereby agree that during your employment by XBiotech and thereafter, you will reasonably assist XBiotech, at XBiotech's expense, with respect to signing further documents and doing such acts and other things reasonably requested by XBiotech to confirm the transfer of ownership of rights in the Work Product to XBiotech and to permit

XBiotech to obtain patents or copyrights or other similar registration rights covering the Work Product. You further agree to cooperate to the extent and in the manner requested by XBiotech in the prosecution, maintenance and defense of any such rights or any litigation or other proceeding involving any Work Product in any country of the world.

3.6 Assistance with Defence Proceedings. You further agree to reasonably assist XBiotech, at XBiotech's request and expense, in connection with any defence to an allegation of infringement of another person's intellectual property rights, claim of invalidity of another person's intellectual property rights, opposition to, or intervention regarding, an application for letters patent, copyright or trademark or other proceedings relating to intellectual property or applications for registration thereof.

4. GENERAL

4.1 Term and Duration of Obligation. The term of this Agreement is from the Effective Date and terminates on the date that you are no longer working at or for XBiotech. Except as otherwise agreed in a written instrument signed by XBiotech, Articles 1, 2 and 3 and Sections 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8, 4.9, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12 and 4.13 will survive the termination of this Agreement, including your obligations of confidentiality and to return Confidential Information, and will endure, with respect to each item of Confidential Information, for so long as those items fall within the definition of Confidential Information.

4.2 Binding Nature of Agreement. This Agreement is not assignable by you. You agree that this Agreement will be binding upon your heirs and estate.

4.3 No Conflicting Obligations. You represent and warrant that you will not without legal authority use or disclose to other persons at XBiotech information that (i) constitutes a trade secret of persons other than XBiotech during your employment at XBiotech, or (ii) which is confidential information owned by another person. You represent and warrant that you have no agreements with or obligations to others with respect to the matters covered by this Agreement or concerning the Confidential Information that are in conflict with anything in this Agreement.

4.4 Equitable Remedies. You acknowledge and agree that a breach by you of any of your obligations under this Agreement would result in damages to XBiotech that could not be adequately compensated by monetary award. Accordingly, in the event of any such breach by you, in addition to all other remedies available to XBiotech at law or in equity, XBiotech will be entitled as a matter of right to apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for such relief by way of restraining order, injunction, decree or otherwise, as may be appropriate to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Agreement, without having to prove damages to the court, as well as an equitable accounting of all your profits or benefits arising out of such breach. In the event XBiotech is successful in obtaining any injunction or is otherwise successful in any other action arising out of a breach of this Agreement, you will pay to XBiotech the full amount of XBiotech's legal fees and expenses incurred by XBiotech in pursuing such action(s).

4.5 Publicity. You will not, without the prior written consent of XBiotech, make or give any public announcements, press releases or statements to the public or the press regarding XBiotech's Business or any Confidential Information.

4.6 Severability. If any covenant or provision of this Agreement or of a section of this Agreement is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be void or unenforceable in whole or in part, then such void or unenforceable covenant or provision will not affect or impair the enforceability or validity of the balance of the section or any other covenant or provision.

4.7 Time of Essence/No Waiver. Time is of the essence hereof and no waiver, delay, indulgence, or failure to act by The Company regarding any particular default or omission by you will affect or impair any of the Company's rights or remedies regarding that or any subsequent default or omission that is not expressly waived in writing, and in all events time will continue to be of the essence without the necessity of specific reinstatement.

4.8 Further Assurances. The parties will execute and deliver to each other such further instruments and assurances and do such further acts as may be required to give effect to this Agreement.

4.9 Notices. All notices and other communications that are required or permitted by this Agreement must be in writing and will be hand delivered or sent by express delivery service or certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, or by facsimile transmission (with written confirmation copy by registered first-class mail) to the parties at the addresses indicated below.

If to the Company:

XBiotech Inc.
1055 West Hastings, Suite 300
Vancouver, British Columbia V6E 2E9

Attention: Chair

with a copy to:

XBiotech Inc.
c/o Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP
2500-700 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, B.C. V7Y1B3

Attention: Corporate Secretary

If to John Simard:
John Simard
2960 Alamont Creek
West Vancouver, BC

Any such notice will be deemed to have been received on the earlier of the date actually received, on the next business day following transmission if by facsimile transmission, or the date five (5) days after the same was posted or sent. Either party may change its address or its facsimile number by giving the other party written notice, delivered in accordance with this Section.

4.10 Amendment. No amendment, modification, supplement or other purported alteration of this Agreement will be binding unless it is in writing and signed by you and by the Company.

4.11 Entire Agreement. This Agreement supersedes all previous dealings, understandings, and expectations of the parties and constitutes the whole agreement with respect to the matters contemplated hereby, and there are no representations, warranties, conditions or collateral agreements between the parties with respect to such transactions except as expressly set out herein.

4.12 Governing Law. This Agreement will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and applicable laws of Canada and the parties hereto attorn to the exclusive jurisdiction of the provincial and federal courts of such province.

4.13 Independent Legal Advice. You hereby acknowledge that you have obtained or have had an opportunity to obtain independent legal advice in connection with this Agreement, and further acknowledge that you have read, understand, and agree to be bound by all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

Acceptance

If the foregoing terms and conditions are acceptable to you, please indicate your acceptance of and agreement to the terms and conditions of this Agreement by signing below on this letter and on the enclosed copy of this letter in the space provided and by returning the enclosed copy so executed to us. Your execution and delivery to the Company of the enclosed copy of this letter will create a binding agreement between us.

Thank you for your cooperation in this matter.

Yours truly,

XBIOTECH INC.

By: /s/ R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C.
Authorized Signatory

Accepted and agreed as of the 15 day of November, 2005

/s/ Christopher Gora
Witness Signature

Christopher Gora
Witness Name

Attorney
Occupation

Address

/s/ John Simard
Signature of John Simard

EXHIBIT A

EXCEPTIONS TO SECTION 3.2
ASSIGNMENT OF RIGHTS

None if left blank

XBIOTECH INC.

XBIOTECH 2005 INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION PLAN

XBIOTECH INC.

XBIOTECH 2005 INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION PLAN

1. PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

1.1 Purpose of this Plan. The purpose of this Plan is to promote the interests of the Company by:

(a) furnishing certain directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Company or an Affiliate or other persons as the Compensation Committee may approve with greater incentive to further develop and promote the business and financial success of the Company;

(b) furthering the identity of interests of persons to whom options may be granted with those of the shareholders of the Company generally through share ownership in the Company; and

(c) assisting the Company in attracting, retaining and motivating its directors, officers, employees and consultants.

The Company believes that these purposes may best be effected by granting Options to acquire Common Shares.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 Definitions. In this Plan, unless there is something in the subject matter or context inconsistent therewith, capitalized words and terms will have the following meanings:

(a) **"Affiliate"** means a corporation that is an affiliate of the Company under the *Securities Act* (British Columbia), as amended from time to time;

(b) "**Board of Directors**" means the board of directors of the Company as constituted from time to time;

(a) "**Change in Control**" means:

(i) any merger or consolidation in which voting securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the Company's outstanding securities are transferred to a person or persons different from the persons holding those securities immediately prior to such transaction and the composition of the Board of Directors following such transaction is such that the directors of the Company prior to the transaction constitute less than fifty percent (50%) of the Board of Directors membership following the transaction;

(ii) any acquisition, directly or indirectly, by an person or related group of persons (other than the Company or a person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Company) of beneficial ownership of voting securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the Company's outstanding securities;

(iii) any acquisition, directly or indirectly, by a person or related group of persons of the right to appoint a majority of the directors of the Company or otherwise directly or indirectly control the management, affairs and business of the Company;

(iv) any sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; and

(v) a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company;

provided however, that a Change in Control shall not be deemed to have occurred if such Change in Control results solely from the issuance, in connection with a bona fide financing or series of financings by the Company or any of its Affiliates, of voting securities of the Company or any of its Affiliates or any rights to acquire voting securities of the Company or any of its Affiliates which are convertible into voting securities;

(c) "**Common Shares**" means the common shares in the capital of the Company as constituted on the Effective Date, provided that if the rights of any Participant are subsequently adjusted pursuant to Article 9 hereof, "Common Shares" thereafter means the shares or other securities or property which such Participant is entitled to purchase after given effect to such adjustment;

(d) "**Compensation Committee**" meaning ascribed thereto in Section 5.1 of this Plan;

(e) "**Consultant**" means any individual, corporation or other person engaged to provide ongoing valuable services to the Company or an Affiliate;

(f) "**Company**" means XBiotech Inc. and includes any successor corporation thereto;

(g) "**Effective Date**" has the meaning ascribed thereto by Section 3.1 of this Plan;

(h) "**Eligible Person**" means a director, officer, employee or Consultant of the Company or an Affiliate or a person otherwise approved by the Compensation Committee;

(i) "**Exercise Price**" means the price per Common Share at which a Participant may purchase Common Shares pursuant to an Option, provided that if such price is adjusted pursuant to Section 9.1 hereof, "Exercise Price" thereafter means the price per Common Share at which such Participant may purchase Common Shares pursuant to such Option after giving effect to such adjustment;

(j) "**Legal Representative**" has the meaning ascribed thereto by Section 6.7 of this Plan;

(k) "**Merger and Acquisition Transaction**" means:

(i) any merger;

(ii) any acquisition;

(iii) any amalgamation;

(iv) any offer for shares of the Company which if successful would entitle the offeror to acquire all of the voting securities of the Company; or

(v) any arrangement or other scheme of reorganization;

that results in a Change in Control;

(l) "**Options**" means stock options granted hereunder to purchase Common Shares from treasury pursuant to the terms and conditions hereof and as evidenced by an Option Agreement and "Option" means any one of them;

(m) "**Option Agreement**" means an agreement evidencing an Option, entered into by and between the Company and an Eligible Person;

(n) "**Outstanding Common Shares**" at the time of any share issuance or grant of Options means the number of Common Shares that are outstanding immediately prior to the share issuance or grant of Options in question, on a non-diluted basis, excluding Common Shares issued pursuant to share compensation arrangements over the preceding one-year period, or such other number as may be determined under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange;

(o) "**Participant**" means a person to whom Options have been granted under this Plan;

(p) "**Plan**" means the XBiotech 2005 Incentive Stock Option Plan, as the same may from time to time be supplemented or amended and in effect;

(q) "**Stock Exchange**" means such stock exchange or other organized market on which the Common Shares are listed or posted for trading;

(r) "**U.S. Exchange Act**" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time;

(s) "**U.S. Internal Revenue Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 of the United States, as amended from time to time;

(t) "**U.S. Nonqualified Stock Option**" means an Option to purchase Common Shares other than a U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option;

(u) "**U.S. Optionee**" means a Participant who is a citizen or a resident of the United States (including its territories, possessions and all areas subject to the jurisdiction); and

(v) "**U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option**" means an Option to purchase Common Shares with the intention that it qualify as an "incentive stock option" as that term is defined in Section 422 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, such intention being evidenced by the resolutions of the Compensation Committee at the time of grant.

3. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN

3.1 Effective Date of this Plan. The effective date (the "Effective Date") of this Plan is November 11, 2005, the date on which this Plan was deemed to be adopted by the Board of Directors.

4. COMMON SHARES SUBJECT TO PLAN

4.1 Common Shares Subject to this Plan. The aggregate number of Common Shares in respect of which Options may be granted pursuant to this Plan shall not exceed 1,000,000. The number of Common Shares in respect of which Options may be granted pursuant to this Plan may be increased, decreased or fixed by the Board of Directors, as permitted under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange.

4.2 Regranting of Shares. Upon the expiry, termination or surrender of an Option which has not been exercised in full, the number of Common Shares reserved for issuance under that Option which have not been issued shall become available for issue for the purpose of additional Options which may be granted under this Plan.

4.3 Reservation of Shares. The Board of Directors will reserve for allotment from time to time out of the authorized but unissued Common Shares sufficient Common Shares to provide for issuance of all Common Shares which are issuable under all outstanding Options.

4.4 No Fractional Shares. No fractional Common Shares may be purchased or issued under this Plan.

5. ADMINISTRATION OF PLAN

5.1 Administration of Plan. The Board of Directors may at any time appoint a committee (the "Compensation Committee") to, among other things, interpret, administer and implement this Plan on behalf of the Board of Directors in accordance with such terms and

conditions as the Board of Directors may prescribe, consistent with this Plan (provided that if at any such time such a committee has not been appointed by the Board of Directors, this Plan will be administered by the Board of Directors, and in such event references herein to the Compensation Committee shall be construed to be a reference to the Board of Directors). The Board of Directors will take such steps which in its opinion are required to ensure that the Compensation Committee has the necessary authority to fulfil its functions under this Plan.

5.2 Powers of Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is authorized, subject to the provisions of this Plan, to establish from time to time such rules and regulations, make such determinations and to take such steps in connection with this Plan as in the opinion of the Compensation Committee are necessary or desirable for the proper administration of this Plan. For greater certainty, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Compensation Committee will have the power, where consistent with the general purpose and intent of this Plan and subject to the specific provisions of this Plan and any approval of the Stock Exchange, if applicable:

(a) to interpret and construe this Plan and any Option Agreement and to determine all questions arising out of this Plan and any Option Agreement, and any such interpretation, construction or determination made by the Compensation Committee will be final, binding and conclusive for all purposes;

(b) to determine to which Eligible Persons Options are granted, and to grant, Options;

(c) to determine the number of Common Shares covered by each Option;

(d) to determine the Exercise Price for each Option;

(e) to determine the time or times when Options will be granted, vest and be exerciseable and to determine when it is appropriate to accelerate when Options otherwise subject to vesting may be exercised;

(f) to determine if the Common Shares that are subject to an Option will be subject to any restrictions or repurchase rights upon the exercise of such Option including, where applicable, the endorsement of a legend on any certificate representing Common Shares acquired on the exercise of any Option to the effect that such Common Shares may not be offered, sold or delivered except in compliance with the applicable securities laws and regulations of Canada, the United States or any other country and if any rights or restrictions exist they will be described in the applicable option agreement;

(g) to determine the expiration date for each Option and to extend the period of time for which any Option is to remain exerciseable in appropriate circumstances, including, without limitation, in the event of the Participant’s cessation of service or in the event of a prolonged Company-mandated trading restriction period, provided that such date may not be later than the earlier of (A) the date which is the tenth anniversary of the date on which such Option is granted, and (B) the latest date permitted under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange;

(h) to prescribe the form of the instruments relating to the grant, exercise and other terms of Options;

(i) to enter into an Option Agreement evidencing each Option which will incorporate such terms as the Compensation Committee in its discretion deems consistent with this Plan;

(j) to take such steps and require such documentation from Eligible Persons which in its opinion are necessary or desirable to ensure compliance with the rules and regulations of the Stock Exchange and all applicable laws;

(k) to adopt such modifications, procedures and subplans as may be necessary or desirable to comply with the provisions of the laws of Canada, the United States and other countries in which the Company or its Affiliates may operate to ensure the viability and maximization of the benefits from the Options granted to Participants residing in such countries and to meet the objectives of this Plan; and

(l) to determine such other matters as provided for herein.

6. GRANT OF OPTIONS

Subject to the rules set out below, the Compensation Committee (or in the case of any proposed Participant who is a member of the Compensation Committee, the Board of Directors) may from time to time grant to any Eligible Person one or more Options as the Compensation Committee deems appropriate:

6.1 Date Option Granted. The date on which an Option will be deemed to have been granted under this Plan will be the date on which the Compensation Committee authorizes the grant of such Option or such other date as may be specified by the Compensation Committee at the time of such authorization.

6.2 Number of Common Shares/Maximum Grant. The number of Common Shares that may be purchased under any Option will be determined by the Compensation Committee, provided that the number of Common Shares reserved for issuance to any one person pursuant to this Plan shall not, in aggregate, exceed 5% of the total number of Outstanding Common Shares. A Participant who holds Options at the time of granting an Option, may hold more than one Option.

6.3 Exercise Price. The Exercise Price per Common Share under each Option will be the fair market value of such shares at the time of grant, expressed in terms of money, as determined by the Compensation Committee, in its sole discretion, provided that such price may not be less than the lowest price permitted under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange.

6.4 Option Agreements. Each Option will be evidenced by an Option Agreement which incorporates such terms and conditions as the Compensation Committee in its discretion deems appropriate and consistent with the provisions of this Plan (and the execution and delivery by the Company of an Option Agreement with a Participant shall be conclusive evidence that

such Option Agreement incorporates terms and conditions approved by the Compensation Committee and is consistent with the provisions of this Plan). Each Option Agreement will be executed by the Participant to whom the Option is granted and on behalf of the Company by any member of the Compensation Committee or any officer of the Company or such other person as the Compensation Committee may designate for such purpose.

6.5 Term of Options. Each Option will expire on the earlier of:

(a) the date determined by the Compensation Committee and specified in the Option Agreement pursuant to which such Option is granted, provided that such date may not be later than the earlier of (A) the date which is the tenth anniversary of the date on which such Option is granted, and (B) the latest date permitted under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange;

(b) in the event the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Person for any reason, other than the death of the Participant or the termination of the Participant for cause, such period of time after the date on which the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Person as may be specified by the Compensation Committee, which date shall not exceed three months following the termination of the Participant's employment with the Company or in the case of options granted to a director or Consultant, three months following the Participant ceasing to be a director or a Consultant, unless the Compensation Committee otherwise determines, and which period will be specified in the Option Agreement with the Participant with respect to such Option;

(c) in the event of the termination of the Participant as a director, officer, employee or Consultant of the Company or an Affiliate for cause, the date of such termination;

(d) in the event of the death of a Participant prior to: (A) the Participant ceasing to be an Eligible Person; or (B) the date which is the number of days specified by the Compensation Committee pursuant to subparagraph (b) above from the date on which the Participant ceased to be an Eligible Person; the date which is one year after the date of death of such Participant or such other date as may be specified by the Compensation Committee and which period will be specified in the Option Agreement with the Participant with respect to such Option; and

(e) notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of subparagraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 6.5, the Compensation Committee may, subject to regulatory approval, at any time prior to expiry of an Option extend the period of time within which an Option may be exercised by a Participant who has ceased to be an Eligible Person, but such an extension shall not be granted beyond the original expiry date of the Option as provided for in subparagraph (a) above.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as expressly permitted by the Compensation Committee, all Options will cease to vest as at the date upon which the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Person.

6.6 Change in Status. A change in the status, office, position or duties of a Participant from the status, office, position or duties held by such Participant on the date on which the Option was granted to such Participant will not result in the termination of the Option granted to such Participant provided that such Participant remains a director, officer, employee or Consultant of the Company or an Affiliate.

6.7 Non-Transferability of Options. Each Option Agreement will provide that the Option granted thereunder is not transferable or assignable and may be exercised only by the Participant or, in the event of the death of the Participant or the appointment of a committee or duly appointed attorney of the Participant or of the estate of the Participant on the grounds that the Participant is incapable, by reason of physical or mental infirmity, of managing their affairs, the Participant's legal representative or such committee or attorney, as the case may be (the "Legal Representative").

6.8 Representations and Covenants of Participants. Each Option Agreement will contain representations and covenants of the Participant that:

(a) the Participant is a director, officer, employee, or Consultant of the Company or an Affiliate or a person otherwise approved as an "Eligible Person" under this Plan by the Compensation Committee;

(b) the Participant has not been induced to enter into such Option Agreement by the expectation of employment or continued employment with the Company or an Affiliate;

(c) the Participant is aware that the grant of the Option and the issuance by the Company of Common Shares thereunder are exempt from the obligation under applicable securities laws to file a prospectus or other registration document qualifying the distribution of the Options or the Common Shares to be distributed thereunder under any applicable securities laws;

(d) upon each exercise of an Option, the Participant, or the Legal Representative of the Participant, as the case may be, will, if requested by the Company, represent and agree in writing that the person is, or the Participant was, a director, officer, employee or Consultant of the Company or an Affiliate or a person otherwise approved as an "Eligible Person" under this Plan by the Compensation Committee and has not been induced to purchase the Common Shares by expectation of employment or continued employment with the Company or an Affiliate, and that such person is not aware of any commission or other remuneration having been paid or given to others in respect of the trade in the Common Shares; and

(e) if the Participant or the Legal Representative of the Participant exercises the Option, the Participant or the Legal Representative, as the case may be, will prior to and upon any sale or disposition of any Common Shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of the Option, comply with all applicable securities laws and all applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange, and will not offer, sell or

deliver any of such Common Shares, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to any citizen or resident of, or any Company, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of, the United States, or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, except in compliance with the securities laws of the United States.

6.9 Provisions Relating to Share Issuances. Each Option Agreement will contain such provisions as in the opinion of the Compensation Committee are required to ensure that no Common Shares are issued on the exercise of an Option unless the Compensation Committee is satisfied that the issuance of such Common Shares will be exempt from all registration or qualification requirements of applicable securities laws and will be permitted under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange. In particular, if required by any regulatory authority to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange, an Option Agreement may provide that shareholder approval to the grant of an Option must be obtained prior to the exercise of the Option or to the amendment of the Option Agreement.

7. U.S. QUALIFIED INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION PROVISIONS

To the extent required by Section 422 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Options shall be subject to the following additional terms and conditions and if there is any conflict between the terms of this Article and other provisions under this Plan, the provisions under this Article shall prevail:

7.1 Eligible Employees. All classes of employees of the Company or one of its parent corporations or subsidiary corporations may be granted U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Options. U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Options shall only be granted to U.S. Optionees who are, at the time of grant, officers, key employees or directors of the Company or one of its parent corporations or subsidiary corporations (provided, for purposes of this Article 7 only, such directors are then also officers or key employees of the Company or one of its parent corporations or subsidiary corporations). For purposes of this Article 7, “parent corporation” and “subsidiary corporation” shall have the meanings attributed to those terms for the purposes of Section 422 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. Any director of the Company who is a U.S. Optionee shall be ineligible to vote upon the granting of such Option; and for greater certainty, contractors of the Company or subsidiary corporations may not be granted U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Options.

7.2 Dollar Limitation. To the extent the aggregate fair market value (determined as of the grant date) of Common Shares with respect to which U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by a U.S. Optionee during any calendar year (under this Plan and all other stock option plans of the Company) exceeds U.S. $100,000, such portion in excess of U.S. $100,000 shall be treated as a U.S. Nonqualified Stock Option. In the event the U.S. Optionee holds two or more such Options that become exercisable for the first time in the same calendar year, such limitation shall be applied on the basis of the order in which such Options are granted.

7.3 10% Shareholders. If any U.S. Optionee to whom an U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option is to be granted under this Plan at the time of the grant of such U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option is the owner of shares possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares of the Company, then the following special provisions shall be applicable to the U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option granted to such individual:

(i) the Exercise Price (per Common Share) subject to such U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option shall not be less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the fair market value of one Common Share at the time of grant; and

(ii) for the purposes of this Article 7 only, the option exercise period shall not exceed five (5) years from the date of grant.

The determination of 10% ownership shall be made in accordance with Section 422 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code.

7.4 Exercisability. To qualify for U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option tax treatment, an Option designated as a U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option must be exercised within three months after termination of employment for reasons other than death, except that, in the case of termination of employment due to total disability, such Option must be exercised within one year after such termination. Employment shall not be deemed to continue beyond the first 90 days of a leave of absence unless the U.S. Optionee's reemployment rights are guaranteed by statute or contract. For purposes of this Section 7.4, "total disability" shall mean a mental or physical impairment of the U.S. Optionee which is expected to result in death or which has lasted or is expected to last for a continuous period of 12 months or more and which causes the U.S. Optionee to be unable, in the opinion of the Company and two independent physicians, to perform his or her duties for the Company and to be engaged in any substantial gainful activity. Total disability shall be deemed to have occurred on the first day after the Company and the two independent physicians have furnished their opinion of total disability to the Compensation Committee.

7.5 Taxation of U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Options. In order to obtain certain tax benefits afforded to U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Options under Section 422 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, the U.S. Optionee must hold the Common Shares issued upon the exercise of a U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option for two years after the date of grant of the U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option and one year from the date of exercise. A U.S. Optionee may be subject to U.S. alternative minimum tax at the time of exercise of a U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option. The Compensation Committee may require a U.S. Optionee to give the Company prompt notice of any disposition of shares acquired by the exercise of a U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option prior to the expiration of such holding periods.

7.6 Transferability. No U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option granted under this Plan may be assigned or transferred by the U.S. Optionee other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and during the U.S. Optionee's lifetime, such U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option may be exercised only by the U.S. Optionee.

7.7 Compensation Committee Governance if U.S. Registrant. If and so long as the Common Shares are registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act, the Board of Directors will consider in selecting the members of the Compensation Committee, with respect to any persons subject or likely to become subject to Section 16 of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act, the provisions regarding "nonemployee directors" as contemplated by Rule 16b-3 under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act.

7.8 Exercise Price. Notwithstanding Section 6.3, no U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option granted under the Plan shall have an Exercise Price less than the fair market value of the underlying Common Shares at the date of grant of such Option, as determined at such time in good faith by the Board or Directors or the Compensation Committee, as the case may be.

7.9 Approval by Shareholders. No U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option granted to a U.S. Optionee under this Plan shall become exercisable unless and until this Plan shall have been approved by the shareholders of the Company within 12 months of approval by the Board of Directors of the Company.

7.10 Option Agreements. Each Option will be evidenced by an Option Agreement which incorporates such terms and conditions as the Compensation Committee in its discretion deems appropriate and consistent with the provisions of this Plan (and the execution and delivery by the Company of an Option Agreement with a Participant shall be conclusive evidence that such Option Agreement incorporates terms and conditions approved by the Compensation Committee and is consistent with the provisions of this Plan). Each Option Agreement will be executed by the Participant to whom the Option is granted and on behalf of the Company by any member of the Compensation Committee or any officer of the Company or such other person as the Compensation Committee may designate for such purpose. Each Option Agreement will specify the reasons for the Company granting Options to such Participant.

8. EXERCISE OF OPTIONS

8.1 Exercise of Options. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan, the Compensation Committee may impose such limitations or conditions on the exercise or vesting of any Option as the Compensation Committee in its discretion deems appropriate, including limiting the number of Common Shares for which any Option may be exercised during any period as may be specified by the Compensation Committee and which number of Common Shares for which such Option may be exercised in any period will be specified in the Option Agreement with respect to such Option. Each Option Agreement will provide that the Option granted thereunder may be exercised only by notice signed by the Participant or the Legal Representative of the Participant and accompanied by full payment for the Common Shares being purchased. Such consideration may be paid in any combination of the following:

(a) cash, bank draft or certified cheque; or

(b) such other consideration as the Compensation Committee may permit consistent with applicable laws.

As soon as practicable after any exercise of an Option, a certificate or certificates representing the Common Shares in respect of which such Option is exercised will be delivered by the Company to the Participant.

8.2 Withholding Tax. The Participant will be solely responsible for paying any applicable withholding taxes arising from the grant, vesting or exercise of any Option and payment is to be made in a manner satisfactory to the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will have the right to withhold from any Option or any Common Shares issuable pursuant to an Option or from any cash amounts otherwise due or to become due from the Company to the Participant, an amount equal to any such taxes.

8.3 Conditions. Notwithstanding any of the provisions contained in this Plan or in any Option Agreement, the Company's obligation to issue Common Shares to a Participant pursuant to the exercise of an Option will be subject to, if applicable:

(a) completion of such registration or other qualification of such Common Shares or obtaining approval of such governmental authority as the Company will determine to be necessary or advisable in connection with the authorization, issuance or sale thereof;

(b) the admission of such Common Shares to listing or quotation on the Stock Exchange; and

(c) the receipt from the Participant of such representations, agreements and undertakings, including as to future dealings in such Common Shares, as the Company or its counsel determines to be necessary or advisable in order to safeguard against the violation of the securities laws of any jurisdiction.

9. SUSPENSION, AMENDMENT OR TERMINATION OF PLAN

9.1 Suspension, Amendment or Termination of Plan. This Plan will terminate on the tenth anniversary of the Effective Date. The Compensation Committee will have the right at any time to suspend, amend or terminate this Plan in any manner including, without limitation, to reflect any requirements of any regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange, and on behalf of the Company agree to any amendment to any Option Agreement provided that the Compensation Committee in its discretion deems such amendment consistent with the terms of this Plan and all procedures and necessary approvals required under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject are complied with and obtained, but the Compensation Committee will not have the right to:

(a) affect in a manner that is adverse or prejudicial to, or that impairs, the benefits and rights of any Participant under any Option previously granted under this Plan (except as permitted pursuant to Article 10 and except for the purpose of complying with applicable securities laws or the bylaws, rules and regulations of any regulatory authority to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange);

(b) decrease the number of Common Shares which may be purchased pursuant to any Option (except as permitted pursuant to Article 10) without the consent of such Participant;

(c) increase the Exercise Price at which Common Shares may be purchased pursuant to any Option (except as permitted pursuant to Article 10) without the consent of such Participant;

(d) extend the term of any Option beyond a period of ten years or the latest date permitted under the applicable rules and regulations of all regulatory authorities to which the Company is subject, including the Stock Exchange;

(e) grant any Option if this Plan is suspended or has been terminated; or

(f) change or adjust any outstanding U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option without the consent of the Participant if such change or adjustment would constitute a "modification" that would cause such U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option to fail to continue to qualify as a U.S. Qualified Incentive Stock Option.

9.2 Powers of Compensation Committee Survive Termination. The full powers of the Compensation Committee as provided for in this Plan will survive the termination of this Plan until all Options have been exercised in full or have otherwise expired.

10. ADJUSTMENTS

10.1 **Adjustments.** Appropriate adjustments in the number of Common Shares subject to this Plan, as regards Options granted or to be granted, in the number of Common Shares optioned and the applicable Exercise Price will be conclusively determined by the Compensation Committee to give effect to adjustments in the number of Common Shares resulting from subdivisions, consolidations, substitutions, or reclassifications of the Common Shares, the payment of stock dividends by the Company (other than dividends in the ordinary course) or other relevant changes in the capital of the Company or from a proposed merger, amalgamation or other corporate arrangement or reorganization involving the exchange or replacement of Common Shares of the Company for those in another corporation. Any dispute that arises at any time with respect to any such adjustment will be conclusively determined by the Compensation Committee, and any such determination will be binding on the Company, the Participant and all other affected parties.

10.2 **Merger and Acquisition Transaction.** In the event of a Merger and Acquisition Transaction or proposed Merger and Acquisition Transaction, the Compensation Committee, at its option, may do any of the following:

(a) the Compensation Committee may, in a fair and equitable manner, determine the manner in which all unexercised option rights granted under this Plan will be treated including, without limitation, requiring the acceleration of the time for the exercise of such rights by the Participants, the time for the fulfilment of any conditions or restrictions on such exercise, and the time for the expiry of such rights; or

(b) the Compensation Committee or any corporation which is or would be the successor to the Company or which may issue securities in exchange for Common Shares upon the Merger and Acquisition Transaction becoming effective may offer any Participant the opportunity to obtain a new or replacement option over any securities into which the Common Shares are changed or are convertible or exchangeable, on a basis proportionate to the number of Common Shares under option and the Exercise Price (and otherwise substantially upon the terms of the Option being replaced, or upon terms no less favourable to the Participant) including, without limitation, the periods during which the Option may be exercised and expiry dates; and in such event, the Participant shall, if he accepts such offer, be deemed to have released his Option over the Common Shares and such Option shall be deemed to have lapsed and be cancelled; or

(c) the Compensation Committee may commute for or into any other security or any other property or cash, any Option that is still capable of being exercised, upon giving to the Participant to whom such Option has been granted at least 30 days written notice of its intention to commute such Option, and during such period of notice, the Option, to the extent it has not been exercised, may be exercised by the Participant without regard to any vesting conditions attached thereto; and on the expiry of such period of notice, the unexercised portion of the Option shall lapse and be cancelled.

Section 10.1 and subsections (a), (b) and (c) of this Section 10.2 are intended to be permissive and may be utilized independently or successively in combination or otherwise, and nothing therein contained shall be construed as limiting or affecting the ability of the Compensation Committee to deal with Options in any other manner. All determinations by the Compensation Committee under this Section will be final, binding and conclusive for all purposes.

10.3 Limitations. The grant of Options under this Plan will in no way affect the Company's right to adjust, reclassify, reorganize or otherwise change its capital or business structure or to merge, amalgamate, reorganize, consolidate, dissolve, liquidate or sell or transfer all or any part of its business or assets or engage in any like transaction.

10.4 No Fractional Shares. No adjustment or substitution provided for in this Article 10 will require the Company to issue a fractional share in respect of any Option and the total substitution or adjustment with respect to each Option will be limited accordingly.

11. GENERAL

11.1 **No Rights as Shareholder.** Nothing herein or otherwise shall be construed so as to confer on any Participant any rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Common Shares reserved for the purpose of any Option.

11.2 No Effect on Employment. Nothing in this Plan or any Option Agreement will confer upon any Participant any right to continue in the employ of or under contract with the Company or an Affiliate or affect in any way the right of the Company or any such Affiliate to terminate his or her employment at any time or terminate his or her consulting contract; nor will

anything in this Plan or any Option Agreement be deemed or construed to constitute an agreement, or an expression of intent, on the part of the Company or any such Affiliate to extend the employment of any Participant beyond the time that he or she would normally be retired pursuant to the provisions of any present or future retirement plan of the Company or an Affiliate or any present or future retirement policy of the Company or an Affiliate, or beyond the time at which he or she would otherwise be retired pursuant to the provisions of any contract of employment with the Company or an Affiliate. Neither any period of notice nor any payment in lieu thereof upon termination of employment shall be considered as extending the period of employment for the purposes of the Plan.

11.3 No Fettering of Directors' Discretion. Nothing contained in this Plan will restrict or limit or be deemed to restrict or limit the right or power of the Board of Directors in connection with any allotment and issuance of Common Shares which are not allotted and issued under this Plan including, without limitation, with respect to other compensation arrangements.

11.4 Applicable Law. The Plan and any Option Agreement granted hereunder will be governed, construed and administered in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and the laws of Canada applicable therein.

11.5 Interpretation. References herein to any gender include all genders and to the plural includes the singular and vice versa. The division of this Plan into Sections and Articles and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and will not affect the construction or interpretation of this Plan.

11.6 **Reference.** This Plan may be referred to as the "XBiotech 2005 Incentive Stock Option Plan".

Exhibit 21.1

LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES

Name	Country
XBiotech USA, Inc. (Delaware)	United States
XBiotech Switzerland AG	Switzerland
XBiotech Japan K.K.	Japan
XBiotech Germany GmbH	Germany